

## Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

## **GR YARIS**





## Pictorial index

## Search by illustration

	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
	Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Ì	Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
	Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, refueling)	4
	Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	6
	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	7
	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8

## Index

Search by symptom	
Search alphabetically	

For your information		3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
How to search11			Side doors80
Picto	orial index12		Back door84
1	1 For safety and security		Smart entry & start system 87
	Tor barbty aria bootanty	3-3.	Adjusting the seats
1-1.	For safe use		Front seats92
	Before driving22		Rear seats94
	For safe driving23		Head restraints95
	Seat belts         25           SRS airbags         28	3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
	Exhaust gas precautions 35		Steering wheel98
4.0	•		Inside rear view mirror99
1-2.	2. Child safety		Outside rear view mirrors100
	Riding with children37 Child restraint systems37	3-5.	Opening and closing the windows
1-3.	Theft deterrent system Engine immobilizer system 51		Power windows102
	Alarm52	4	Driving
-2	Vehicle status information and indicators	4-1.	Before driving
			Driving the vehicle106
2-1.	Instrument cluster		Cargo and luggage112
	Warning lights and indicators 56		Trailer towing113
	Gauges and meters59	4-2.	Driving procedures
	Multi-information display 62		Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles
	Head-up display68		without a smart entry & start
	Fuel consumption information72		system)114
3	Before driving		Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
3-1.	Key information		Manual transmission119
	Keys		Turn signal lever121
	•		Parking brake 122

4-3.	Operating the lights and wip-	5-3.	Using the storage features
	ers		List of storage features203
	Headlight switch123		Luggage compartment features
	Automatic High Beam125		205
	Fog light switch128	5-4.	Other interior features
	Windshield wipers and washer		Other interior features208
4-4.	Refueling	6	Maintenance and care
	Opening the fuel tank cap132		
4-5.	Using the driving support sys-	6-1.	Maintenance and care
	tems		Cleaning and protecting the
	Toyota Safety Sense134		vehicle exterior212
	PCS (Pre-Collision System)139		Cleaning and protecting the
	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)149		vehicle interior215
	Dynamic radar cruise control159	6-2.	Matte paint care guide (if equipped)
	RSA (Road Sign Assist)169		Basic knowledge about matte clear coat218
	Stop & Start system172		Washing your vehicle222
	BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)177		Frequently Asked Questions
	AWD mode select switch 182		225
	Driving assist systems183	6-3.	Maintenance
4-6.	Driving tips		Maintenance requirements .229
	Winter driving tips190		·
5	Interior features		
5-1.	Using the air conditioning system and defogger		
	Automatic air conditioning system194		
	Heated steering wheel/seat		
	heaters199		
5-2.	Using the interior lights		
	Interior lights list201		

6-4. Do-it-yourself maintenance  Do-it-yourself service precautions	7-2. Steps to take in an emergency  If your vehicle needs to be towed
Emergency flashers264  If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency264  If the vehicle is trapped in rising water	8-1. Specifications  Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

### For your information

#### Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

# Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which

are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as Toyota Safety Sense and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

### Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

#### Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- · Accelerator status
- Brake status
- · Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras
   Your vehicle is equipped with
   cameras. Contact your Toyota
   dealer for the location of record ing cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

#### Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality. Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- · For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

#### Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

How various systems in your

- vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal: and.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

- Disclosure of the EDR data
- Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:
- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained

- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit However, if necessary, Toyota may:
- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

#### Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

## **WARNING**

#### General precautions while drivina

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to vou, vour occupants or others.

#### ■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the kev.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children

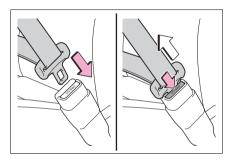
## Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual.

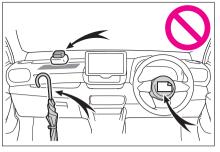
## Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
A	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to peo- ple.
<u>^</u>	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equip- ment.
123	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Sym	bols	in	illustrations
_,			



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
$\Box$	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

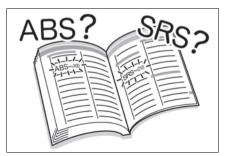


Symbols	Meanings
<b>&gt;</b>	Indicates the component or position being explained.
0	Means Do not, Do not do this, or Do not let this happen.

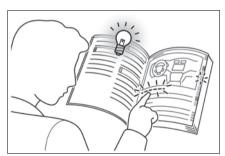
### How to search

### ■ Searching by name

Alphabetical index: →P.323



- Searching by installation position
- Pictorial index: →P.12

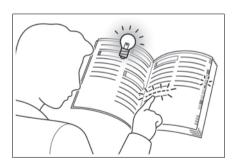


- Searching by symptom or sound
- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.320



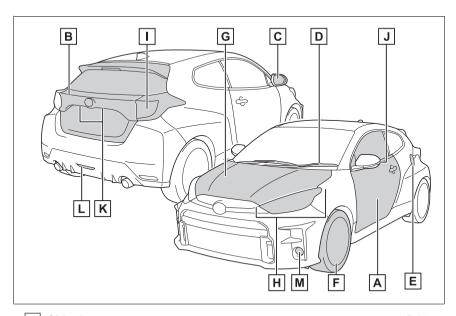
### ■ Searching by title

• Table of contents: →P.2



## Pictorial index

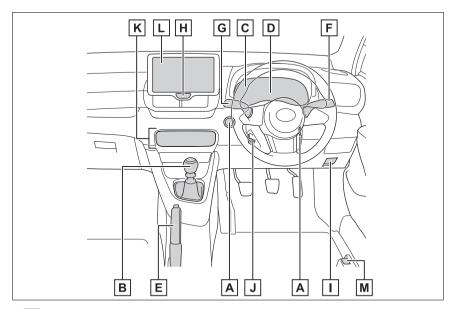
## **■**Exterior



Α	Side doors	P.80
	Locking/unlocking	P.80
	Opening/closing the side windows	P.102
	Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical $key^{^{\star}}$	P.293
В	Back door	P.84
	Locking/unlocking	P.85
С	Outside rear view mirrors	P.100
	Adjusting the mirror angle	P.100
	Folding the mirrors	P.101
D	Windshield wipers	P.129
	Precautions for winter season	P.190
	Precautions for car wash	P.213
Ε	Fuel filler door	P.132
	Refueling method	P.133

	Fuel type/fuel tank capacity	P.305
F	Tires	P.241
	Tire size/inflation pressure	P.310
	Winter tires/tire chains	P.190
	Checking/rotation	P.241
	Coping with flat tires	P.280
G	Hood	P.232
	Opening	P.232
	Engine oil	P.305
	Coping with overheating	P.300
_	bulbs of the exterior lights for driving acing method: P.259, Watts: P.310)	
Н	Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights/	
Н	Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights/	.P.121, 123
H	turn signal lights	•
	turn signal lights  Tail lights/turn signal lights	.P.121, 123
	turn signal lights	.P.121, 123
J	turn signal lights Tail lights/turn signal lights Stop lights Side turn signal lights License plate light. Rear fog light.	.P.121, 123
I K	turn signal lights	P.121P.121P.123P.128
I K	turn signal lights Tail lights/turn signal lights Stop lights Side turn signal lights License plate light. Rear fog light.	P.121P.121P.123P.128
J K L	turn signal lights	P.121P.123P.123P.128

## ■Instrument panel



Α	Engine switch	P.114, 115
	Starting the engine/changing the positions*1	P.114
	Starting the engine/changing the modes*2	P.115
	Emergency stop of the engine	P.264
	When the engine will not start	P.291
	Warning messages	P.278
В	Shift lever	P.119
	Changing the shift position	P.119
	Precautions for towing	P.267
С	Meters	P.59
	Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light	P.59
	Warning lights/indicator lights	P.56
	When a warning light turns on	P.273
D	Multi-information display	P.62

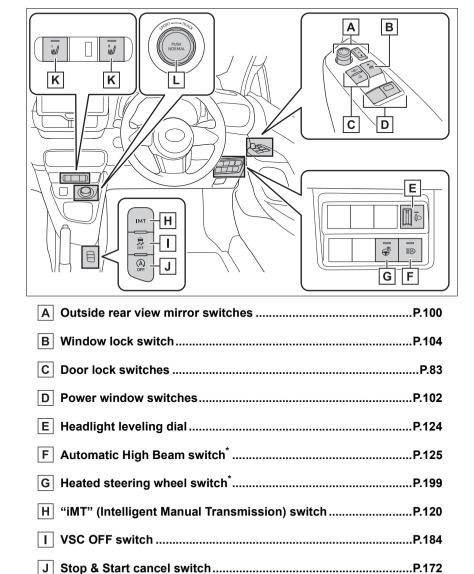
	Display	P.62
	When a warning message is displayed	
Е	Parking brake	
	Applying/releasing	P.122
	Precautions against winter season	P.191
	Warning buzzer/message	P.122, 278
F	Turn signal lever	P.121
	Headlight switch	P.123
	Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights/	ghtsP.123
	Front fog lights/Rear fog light	P.128
G	Windshield wiper and washer switch	P.129
	Usage	P.129
	Adding washer fluid	P.238
Н	Emergency flasher switch	P.264
	Hood lock release lever	P.232
J	Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever	P.98
K	Air conditioning system	P.194
	Usage	P.194
	Rear window defogger	P.195
L	Audio system*3	
M	Fuel filler door opener	P.133
√ehi	cles without a smart entry & start system	

<sup>\*1. \</sup> 

<sup>\*2:</sup> Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star3}$ : Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

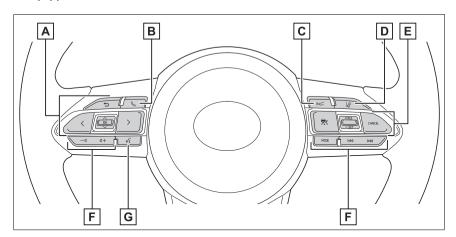
#### ■Switches



K Seat heater switches\* ......P.199

L AWD mode select switch......P.182

### \*: If equipped



- B Phone switch\*1
- C Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch\*2.....P.164
- D LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch\*2......P.149
- E Cruise control switches\*2

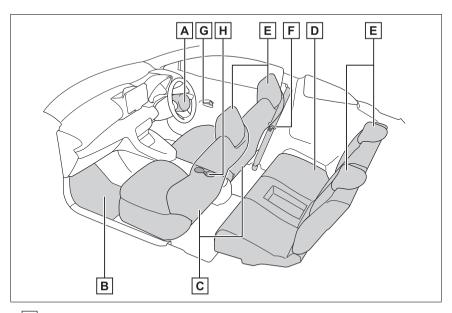
Dynamic radar cruise control\*2......P.159

- F Audio remote control switches\*1
- G Talk switch\*1

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

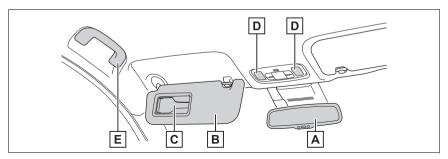
<sup>\*2:</sup> If equipped

## ■Interior



Α	SRS airbags	P.28
В	Floor mats	P.22
С	Front seats	P.92
D	Rear seats	P.94
Ε	Head restraints	P.95
F	Seat belts	P.25
G	Inside lock buttons	P.83
Н	Cup holders	P.204

## **■**Ceiling



A Inside rear view mirror	P.99
B Sun visors*	P.208
C Vanity mirrors	P.208
Card holder	P.205
D Interior lights/personal lights	P.201
E Assist grips	P.208

\*: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.39)



## For safety and security

1-1.	For safe use	
	Before driving	22
	For safe driving	23
	Seat belts	25
	SRS airbags	28
	Exhaust gas precautions	35
1-2.	Child safety	
	Riding with children	37
	Child restraint systems	37
1-3.	Theft deterrent system	
	Engine immobilizer system.	51
	A I =	E0

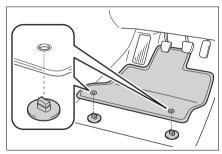
#### **Before driving**

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

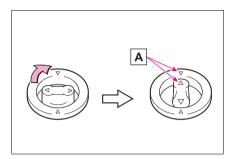
#### Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the  $\triangle$  marks  $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ .

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips)

may differ from that shown in the illustration

## A

#### WARNING

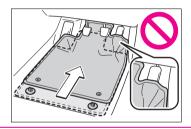
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

## When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottomside up or upside-down.

#### Before driving

 Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.



## A

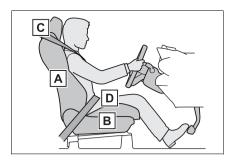
#### WARNING

 With the engine stopped and the shift lever in N, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

### For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

### Correct driving posture



- Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.92)
- B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.92)
- C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.95)
- D Wear the seat belt correctly.(→P.25)

## A

#### WARNING

#### For safe driving

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
   Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.

A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.

- Do not place anything under the front seats.
   Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
   Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

#### Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P.25)
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. ( $\rightarrow$ P.37)

### Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.99, 100)

#### Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

#### WARNING

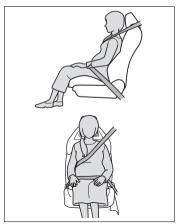
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

#### ■Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat helt
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Tovota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

#### Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P.26)$ 

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area

If the seat belt is not worn properly. not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

#### People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. ( $\rightarrow$ P.26)

- When children are in the vehicle
- →P.48

#### Seat belt damage and wear

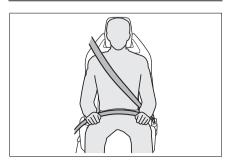
Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

## A

#### WARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
   If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

#### Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the

- seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt

#### ■ Child seat belt usage

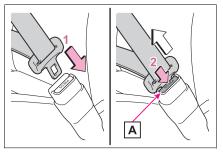
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.37)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.25)

#### ■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

## Fastening and releasing the seat belt



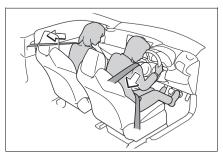
- 1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- 2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A.

#### ■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a

sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. When the seat belt locks, pull the belt strongly and then release the belt, then a slow and easy pulling will allow the belt to extend.

## Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

## Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

#### PCS-linked seat belt pretensioner control (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

## A

#### **WARNING**

#### ■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

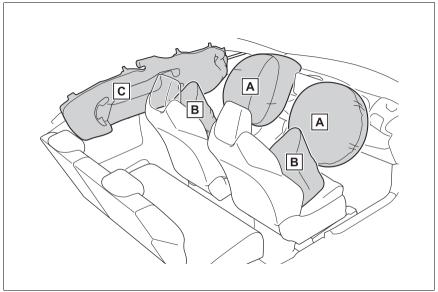
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

### **SRS** airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

#### SRS airbag system

#### ■ Location of the SRS airbags



### ▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

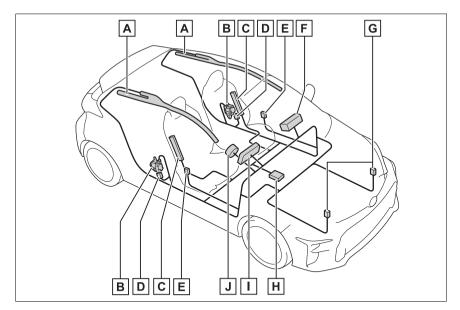
- SRS side and curtain shield airbags
- **B** SRS front side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

C SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

#### ■ SRS airbag system components



- A Curtain shield airbags
- B Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
- C Side airbags
- D Side impact sensors (front)
- E Side impact sensors (side door)
- F Front passenger airbag
- **G** Front impact sensors
- H Airbag sensor assembly
- I SRS warning light
- J Driver airbag

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with nontoxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

 Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.

- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.184)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.201)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.264)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.272)

## ■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

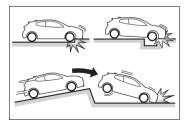
#### SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

 The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision
- Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

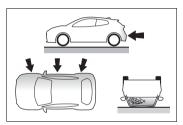
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



## ■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

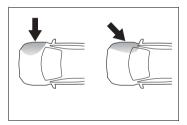
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

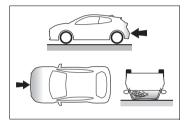
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

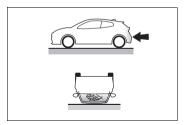
- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved

in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

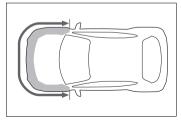
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



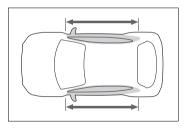
#### ■When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

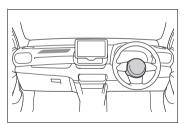
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



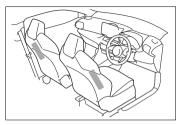
A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



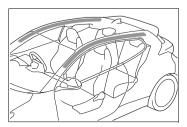
 The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



 The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



## A

#### WARNING

#### ■SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  - The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

## A

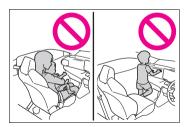
#### WARNING

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.37)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



 Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.



- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



 Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle

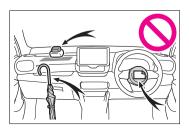


## A

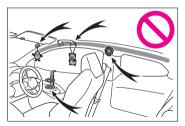
#### WARNING

 Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.



 Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P.284)



- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the SRS side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the SRS side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the side doors.

Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

## Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, side door panels, side door trims or side door speakers
- Modifications to the side door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches

### **WARNING**

- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices. such as mobile two-way radios (RFtransmitter) and CD players

### **Exhaust gas precautions**

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.



#### WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by lightheadedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard

- Important points while driving
- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

### When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle



### **WARNING**

### Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

### Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat helt

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch. etc.
- Use the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.  $(\to P.104)$
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

### WARNING

#### When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the kev.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

### **Child restraint systems**

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle. there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods. etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

### Table of contents

Points to remember: P37

When using a child restraint sys-

tem: P39

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.41

Child restraint system installation method: P45

Fixed with a seat belt: P46

 Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor: P48

· Using a child restraint anchor fitting: P.49

### Points to remember

 Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.

- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
   Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.
   (→P.41)

### A

### **WARNING**

### When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.
- Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.41) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

### When using a child restraint svstem

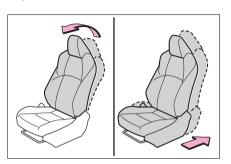
■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seats. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Move the front seat fully rearward
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

 If the head restraint interferes. with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.





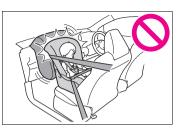
### **₩** WARNING

When using a child restraint sys-

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious iniury.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident



Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below



### A

### **WARNING**



### A

### **WARNING**

Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



• Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



• When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

#### WARNING

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.



Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

### Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems  $(\rightarrow P.42)$  displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

- Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems
- 1 Checking the child restraint system standards Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN (ECE) R44\*1. The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed. Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

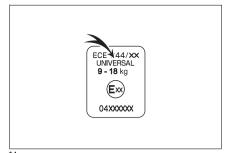


Example of the displayed regulation Number

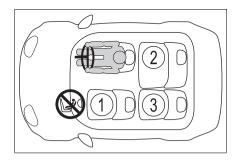
UN (ECE) R44 approval mark\*2 The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN (ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

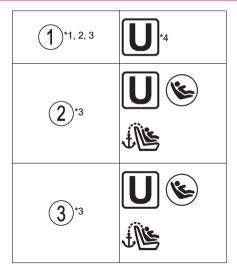
2 Checking the category of the child restraint system. Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- · "restricted"
- · "vehicle specific"



- \*1: UN (ECE) R44is U.N. regulation for child restraint systems.
- \*2: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.
- Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems







Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt



Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system.

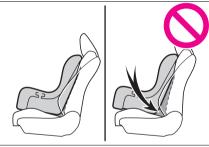


Includes a top tether anchorage point.



Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

- \*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- \*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



- \*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

  Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.
- \*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

### ■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

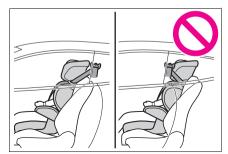
	Seating position		
Seat position number	1	2	3
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R2X	R2X
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2	F2X, F2
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different "fixture". The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for "fixture" mentioned in the table above. For kind of "fixture" relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of "fixture" (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system "vehicle list" for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

Fixture	Description
B2	Junior seat
В3	Junior seat

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward

### Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

In	Installation method		
Seat belt attachment		P.46	
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment		P.48	
Child restraint anchor fit- ting attachment	TOPTETHER	P.49	

## Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

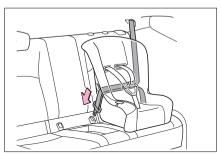
### Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

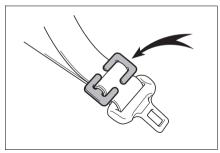
If the child restraint system on hand

is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.  $(\rightarrow P.41, 42)$ 

- 1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.39 for the front passenger seat adjustment.
- 2 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.96)
- 3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



4 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



- 5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.48)
- Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion.
Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

## ■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

### A

### WARNING

### ■ When installing a child restraint system

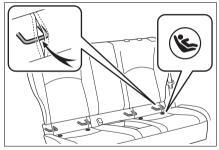
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the helt
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

# Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

## ■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for each rear seat. (Marks displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



### Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

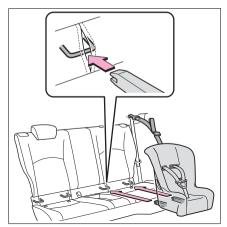
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. ( $\rightarrow$ P.41. 42)

- 1 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.96)
- 2 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are located within the spacing

of the seatback



3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.48)



### WARNING

## ■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

### ■Using child restraint anchorages

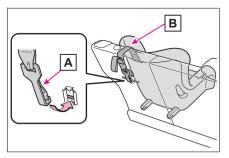
WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

# Using a child restraint anchor fitting

### ■ Child restraint anchor fitting

Anchor fittings are provided for each rear seat.

Use anchor fitting when fixing the strap.



- A Anchor fittings
- B Upper anchorage strap

## Fixing the strap to the anchor fitting

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

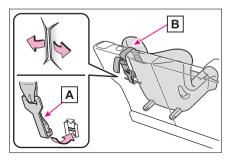
- 1 Remove the luggage cover. (→P.206)
- Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or upper anchorage strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.96)

3 Latch the attaching clip onto the anchor fitting and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

Make sure the upper anchorage strap

is securely latched. (→P.48) When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the upper anchorage strap pass underneath the head restraint



- A Attaching clip
- B Upper anchorage strap
- 4 Reinstall the luggage cover.



### **WARNING**

## When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the upper anchorage strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the upper anchorage strap to anything other than the anchor fitting.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the anchor fitting has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

### ■Using child restraint anchorages

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

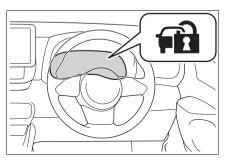
## **Engine immobilizer system**

The vehicle's keys have builtin transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's onboard computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

### Operating the system



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to

indicate that the system has been canceled

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

### ■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

- Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction
- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

### $\triangle$

### NOTICE

### ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

### Alarm<sup>†</sup>

### \*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

# Setting/canceling/stopping the alarm system

## ■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

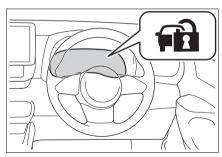
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

### ■ Setting

Close the doors, back door and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



### ■ Canceling or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

### **■** Setting the alarm

The alarm can be set if all the doors are closed even with the hood open.

### ■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

### ■ Triggering of the alarm

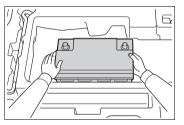
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:

(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

A person inside the vehicle opens a door, back door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle.



The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.295)



### ■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery



#### NOTICE

### ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

### Pre-alarm

If a door is unlocked with the mechanical key while the alarm is being set, the pre-alarm will sound for 10 seconds.

If either the door is locked again or the pre-alarm is stopped within those 10 seconds, an alarm will sound.

Do any of the following in order to

deactivate or stop the pre-alarm:

- Close and lock all the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated and stop after a few seconds.)

### Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1	In	etru	ım۵	nt	cli	ietar

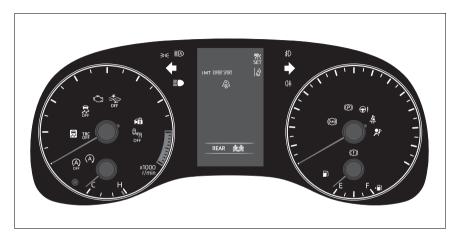
Warning lights and indicators
56
Gauges and meters59
Multi-information display 62
Head-up display68
Fuel consumption information
72

### Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

## Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



### Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.



Brake system warning light<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.273)



High coolant temperature warning light\*2 (→P.273)



Charging system warning light\*2 (→P.273)



Low engine oil pressure warning light\*2 (→P.274)



Malfunction indicator lamp<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.274)



SRS warning light\*1 (→P.274)



ABS warning light<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.274)



Brake Override System warning light\*2 (→P.275)



Electric power steering system warning light\*1 (→P.275)



Electric power steering system warning light<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.275)

2



Low fuel level warning light (→P.275)



Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.275)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights<sup>\*2</sup> (→P.276)



Stop & Start cancel indicator\*1 (→P.276)



LTA indicator\*2 (if equipped) (→P.276)



PCS warning light\*1 (if

(Flashes or equipped) (→P.277) illuminates)



Slip indicator<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.277)

- \*1: These lights come on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: This light illuminates on the multiinformation display.

### A

#### WARNING

## ■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

### Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P.121)



Tail light indicator (→P.123)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P.124)



Automatic High Beam indicator (if equipped) (→P.125)



Front fog light indicator (→P.128)



Rear fog light indicator (→P.128)



PCS warning light\*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.142)



Cruise control indicator<sup>\*3</sup> (if equipped) (→P.159)



Dynamic radar cruise control indicator\*3 (if equipped) (→P.159)



Cruise control "SET" indicator\*3 (if equipped) (→P.159)



LTA indicator\*3 (if equipped) (→P.155)



BSM outside rear view mirror indicators\*1, 5 (if equipped) (→P.177)



BSM OFF indicator\*2 (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P.177)



Stop & Start indicator<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.172)



Stop & Start cancel indicator\*<sup>1, 2</sup> ( $\rightarrow$ P.172)



Slip indicator<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.184)

(Flashes)



"TRC OFF" indicator<sup>\*2</sup>
(→P.184)



VSC OFF indicator\*1, 2 (→P.184)



Smart entry & start system indicator\*3 (if equipped) (→P.115)



Parking brake indicator (→P.122)



Low outside temperature indicator<sup>\*3, 6</sup> (→P.59)



Security indicator (→P.51, 52)



"iMT" indicator<sup>\*3</sup> (→P.120)

CDODT

Sport mode indicator\*3

דו ארע

Track mode indicator\*3

ALK (→P.182)

(→P.182)

EXPERT

Expert mode indicator<sup>\*3</sup> (→P.185)

- \*1: These lights come on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: This light comes on when the system is turned off.
- \*3: This light illuminates on the multiinformation display.
- \*4: Depending on the operating condition, the color and illuminating/flashing state of the light change.

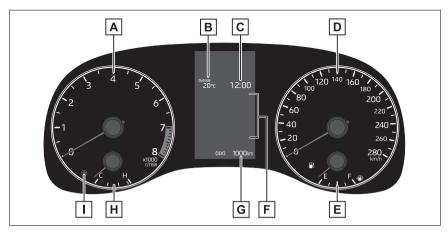
- \*5: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.
- \*6: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, this indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

### **Gauges and meters**

The meters display various drive information.

### Meter display

### ■ Locations of gauges and meters



### A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

### **B** Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40  $^{\circ}$ C (-40  $^{\circ}$ F) to 60  $^{\circ}$ C (140  $^{\circ}$ F)

- C Clock (→P.61)
- **D** Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

### E Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

### F Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.62)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.278)

G Odometer and trip meter display (→P.60)

### H Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

☐ Display change button (→P.60)

### Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

### ■ Liquid crystal display

→P.62

#### ■ Customization

The gauges and meters can be customized in of the multi-information display. (→P.312)



#### **WARNING**

### The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

### <u>^</u>

### NOTICE

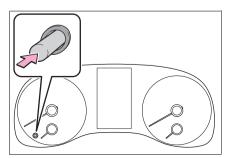
### ■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.300)

# Odometer and trip meter display

### ■ Changing the display

Press the display change button until the desired item is displayed.



### ■ Display items

Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

### Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the display change button

### Adjusting the clock

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the audio system screen

- Multi-information display
- Audio system screen

For details, refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

### ■ Clock settings screen

If "Clock: 00" is displayed when selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

# Adjusting the instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted on select to the multi-information display.

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted separately for when the tail lights are on and off.

1 Press  $\langle$  or  $\rangle$  to select of the multi-information display.

- 3 Press \( \) or \( \) to change the brightness.

### ■Instrument cluster brightness adjustment

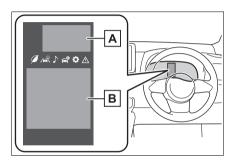
The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument cluster brightness.

### **Multi-information display**

The multi-information display is used to display fuel efficiency related information and various types of driving-related information. The multi-information display can also be used to change the display settings and other settings.

### Display and menu icons

### ■ Display



A Driving assist system status display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon

other than A is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.149)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.159)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
   (→P.169)

### **B** Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multiinformation display, a variety of drivingrelated information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings

Warning or advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

#### ■ Menu icons

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing the 〈 or 〉 meter control switch



Driving information display (→P.63)



Driving support system information display (if equipped) (→P.64)



Audio system-linked display (→P.64)



Vehicle information display (→P.65)



Settings display (→P.65)



Warning message display (→P.278)

### ■When changing driving mode

Multi-information display color is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.182)

### ■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.



#### **WARNING**

### ■ Caution for use while driving

 When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.

### A

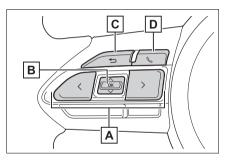
### **WARNING**

- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc., ahead of the vehicle.
- The information display at low temperatures

→P 60

### Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches



A 
✓ / > : Select menu icons

∧/ ➤: Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

- Press: Enter/Set
  Press and hold: Reset/Display
  customizable items
- c Return to the previous screen
- Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual"

## Content of driving information

- Display items
- Speedometer display/Driving range
- Fuel economy
- Speedometer display/Driving range
- Speedometer display
- Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel. Use the displayed values as a reference only.

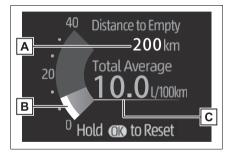
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

### ■ Fuel economy

Use the displayed values as a reference only.



### A Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed. When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

**B** Current fuel consumption Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption.

C Average fuel economy (after reset)

To reset the average fuel economy display, press and hold the OK meter control switch.

The average fuel economy display can be changed in  $\bigcirc$  . ( $\rightarrow$ P.65)

Average fuel economy (after start)

Displays the average fuel consumption since engine start.

Average fuel economy (after refuel)

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was refueled

# Driving support system information display

### Driving support system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.149)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.159)
- Navigation system-linked display

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information:

- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display (heading-up display)

### Route guidance to destination display

When the route guidance to destination display is enabled on the head-up display, it will not be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.68)

### Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

2

### Vehicle information display

#### ■ Drive information

2 items that are selected using the "Drive Info Items" setting (average speed, distance and total time) can be displayed vertically. The displayed information changes according to the "Drive Info Type" setting (since the system was started or between resets). (→P.65)

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

Following items will be displayed.

- "Trip"
- "Average Speed": Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start
- "Distance": Displays the distance driven since engine start\*
- "Total Time": Displays the elapsed time since engine start\*
- \*: These items are reset each time the engine stops.
- "Total"
- "Average Speed": Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset\*
- "Distance": Displays the distance driven since the display was reset\*
- "Total Time": Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset\*
- \*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold the OK meter control switch.

### ■ Torque distribution display

Displays the torque power that is

placed on each wheel with meter scale

The higher the torque power, the higher the meter scale is displayed.

### ■ Boost Meter/Oil Temperature Gauge/Oil Pressure Gauge

Boost Meter:

Displays the boost pressure. The display changes colors when the specified pressure is exceeded.

Oil Temperature Gauge:

Displays the temperature of the engine oil. The display flashes when the engine oil exceeds 140°C (284°F).

Oil Pressure Gauge:

Displays the oil pressure for the engine interior. A buzzer sounds and warning message is displayed when the oil pressure gets low.  $(\rightarrow P.279)$ 

Depending on the road conditions, temperature, vehicle speed, etc., the actual vehicle condition on the display screen may differ.

Use the display screen as a reference.

### Settings display

- Meter display settings that can be changed
- Language

Select to change the language displayed.

Units

Select to change the units of measure

displayed.



· Fuel economy display

Select to change the average fuel consumption display between after start/after reset/after refuel. (→P.63)



Select to display/not display the audio system linked display.



Select to change the displayed content of the following:

Drive information type
 Select to change the drive information type display between after start/after

Drive information items
 Select to set the first and second items of the drive information display to any of the following: average vehicle speed/distance/elapsed time.

Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable pop-up displays for each relevant system.

Multi-information display off

Select to turn the multi-information display off.

To turn the multi-information display on again, press any of the following meter control switches

Default setting

Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

## ■ Vehicle functions and settings that can be changed

→P.312

### ■ Suspension of the settings display

- Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.



#### WARNING

### Cautions during setting up the display

If the engine is running when changing the display settings, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.



#### NOTICE

### ■ During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

## Stop & Start system information

 Stop & Start system operation time (after start)/status notification

Displays the current amount of time the engine has been stopped by the operation of the Stop & Start system.

Also shows the status of the Stop & Start system with a pop-up display.

(→P.174)

Stop & Start system settings

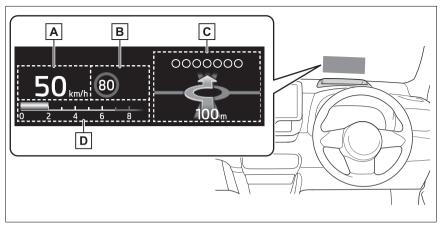
The length of time of the Stop & Start system will operate when the "A/C" switch of the air conditioning system is on can be set to 2 different levels in of the multi-information display.  $(\rightarrow P.174)$ 

### Head-up display

### \*: If equipped

The head-up display projects a variety of driving-related information and the operating state of the driving support systems on the wind-shield.

### System components



Illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed by the head-up display.

- A Vehicle speed display
- B RSA (Road Sign Assist) display area (if equipped) (→P.169)
- C Driving assist system status (if equipped)/navigation system-linked display area (→P.70)
- D Tachometer/Outside temperature display area (→P.71)

### Head-up display will operate when

The engine switch is in ON.

### ■When using the head-up display

The head-up display may seem dark or hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

### ■ Street name display

Only street names which are included in the map data will be displayed.

2

### **WARNING**

### When using the head-up display

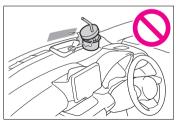
- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc., ahead of the vehicle



### NOTICE

### Head-up display projector

Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.



- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector.
  - Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the headup display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector. Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions

### Using the head-up display

Select on the multi-information

display (→P.312) and then "HUD Main"

### ■ Enabling/disabling the headup display

Press the OK meter control switch to enable/disable the head-up displav.

### Changing the head-up display settinas

Press and hold the OK meter control switch to change the following settings:

 Brightness and vertical position of the head-up display

Select to adjust the brightness or vertical position of the head-up display.

Display content

Select to change the display between the following:

- No content
- Tachometer
- Select to enable/disable the following items:
- Route guidance to destination
- · Driving support system display (if equipped)
- · Compass (heading-up display)
- Audio system operation status
- Display angle

Select to adjust the angle of the headup display.

### ■ Enabling/disabling of the head-up display

If the head-up display is disabled, it will remain disabled when the engine switch is turned off then back to ON

### ■ Display brightness

The brightness of the head-up display can be adjusted on of the multi-information display. Also, it is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.

### A

### WARNING

### Caution for changing settings of the head-up display

If the engine is running when changing the display settings, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard



#### NOTICE

### ■ When changing the settings of the head-up display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while changing the settings of the head-up display.

### Driving assist system status/navigation systemlinked display area

### Driving assist system status display

Displays the operational status of the following systems:

- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.159)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.149)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

## ■ Navigation system-linked display area

Displays the following items which are linked to the navigation system:

- Street name
- Route guidance to destination
- Compass (heading-up display)

### Pop-up display

Pop-up displays for the following systems will be displayed when necessary:

### ■ Driving support systems

Displays a warning/suggestion/advice message or the operating state of a relevant system.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.139)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.149)
- Brake Override System (→P.106)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

### ■ A icon

Displayed when a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P.278)

2

### ■ Warning message

Some warning messages are displayed when necessary, according to certain conditions.

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display.

### Audio system operation status

Displayed when an audio remote control switch on the steering wheel is operated.

### ■ Hands-free system status

Displayed when the hands-free system is operated.

### ■When a pop-up display is displayed

When a pop-up display is displayed, a current display may no longer be displayed. In this case, the display will return after the pop-up display disappears.

## Tachometer/Outside temperature display

#### ■ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

### ■ Outside temperature display

Displayed when the engine switch is turned to ON or when the low outside temperature indicator is flashing.

### ■ Outside temperature display

 When the ambient temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the low outside temperature indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds and the outside temperature display will turn off. In this case, the display will be displayed again when the outside temperature becomes approximately 5°C (41°F) or higher.

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

## Fuel consumption information

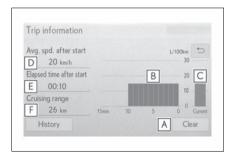
Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

### Consumption

### ■ Trip information

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Information" on the "Menu" screen
- 3 Select "ECO" on the "Information" screen.

If a screen other than "Trip information" is displayed, select "Trip information".



- A Resetting the consumption data
- B Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- C Current fuel consumption
- D Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.
- E Elapsed time since the engine was started.
- F Cruising range

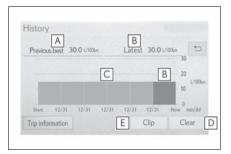
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

### History

- Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Information" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "ECO" on the "Information" screen.

If a screen other than "History" is displayed, select "History".



- A Best recorded fuel consumption
- **B** Latest fuel consumption
- C Previous fuel consumption record
- D Resetting the history data
- E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past

averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated.
Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

### **■** Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting "Clip" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

### ■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

### ■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

### Before driving

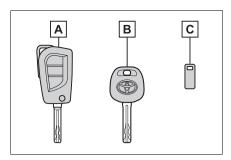
3-1.	Key information
	Keys76
3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
	Side doors80
	Back door84
	Smart entry & start system . 87
3-3.	Adjusting the seats
	Front seats92
	Rear seats94
	Head restraints95
3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
	Steering wheel98
	Inside rear view mirror 99
	Outside rear view mirrors .100
3-5.	Opening and closing the windows
	Power windows 102

### Keys

### The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle

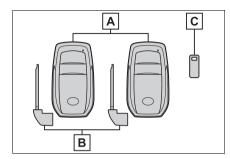
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



A Key (with a wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.78)

- B Key (without a wireless remote control function)
- C Key number plate
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



- A Electronic keys
- · Operating the smart entry & start sys-

- tem (→P.87)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.78)
- **B** Mechanical keys
- c Key number plate

### ■When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

- Key battery depletion (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)
- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 vears.
- The battery will become depleted even if the key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.253)
- The wireless remote control does not operate.
- · The detection area becomes smaller.
- Electronic key battery depletion (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be shown on the multi-information display when the engine is stopped.
- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.88)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become

3

depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.253)

- The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate
- · The detection area becomes smaller.
- · The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3) ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
- TVs
- · Personal computers
- · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- · Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers
- If the electronic key is near the vehicle for longer than necessary, even if the smart entry & start system is not operated, the key battery may become depleted faster than normal
- Replacing the battery
- →P.253
- If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside. for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered. If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

#### If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.



### NOTICE

- To prevent key damage
- Do not drop the kevs, subject them to strong shocks, or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of
- Do not get the kevs wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start svstem: Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as lowfrequency therapy equipment.
- Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9) in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other keyrelated problems (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P.293



#### NOTICE

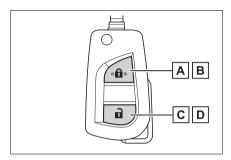
When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P.292

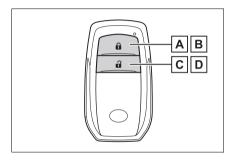
### Wireless remote control

The keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



- A Locks the doors (→P.80)
- B Closes the windows\* (→P.80)
- C Unlocks the doors (→P.80)
- D Opens the windows\* (→P.80)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



A Locks the doors (→P.80)

- B Closes the windows\* (→P.80)
- C Unlocks the doors (→P.80)
- D Opens the windows (→P.80)
- \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

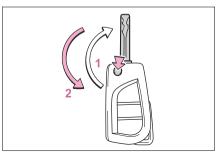
# ■ Conditions affecting the operation of the wireless remote control (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When another wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P.88

# Using the key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)



### 1 Releasing

To release the key, press the button

### 2 Folding

To stow the key, press the button then fold the key.

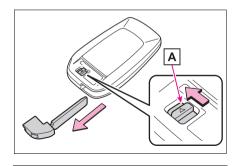
# Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever A and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly,

you will need the mechanical key. (→P.293)



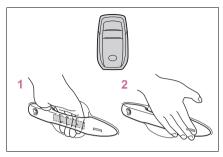
■ If you lose your mechanical keys →P 292

### Side doors

## Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function



 Grip the door handle to unlock all the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle

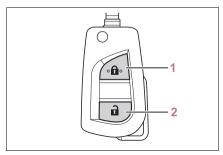
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

#### ■ Wireless remote control

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



Locks all the doors

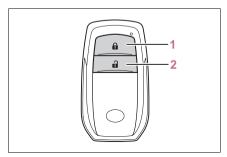
Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows.\*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.\*

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows.\*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.\*

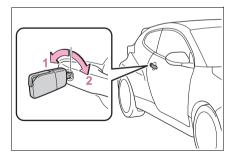
\*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

### ■ Key

Turning the key operates the doors

#### as follows:

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



1 Unlocks all the doors

Turn and hold to open the windows.\*

2 Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the windows.

- \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.  $(\rightarrow P.293)$ 

### ■ Side window open/close function linked to door operation

When a door is opened, its window opens slightly. When a door is closed, its window closes completely.

### ■ Operation signals

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

### ■ Security feature

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

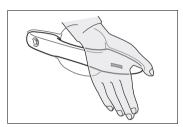
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may remain unlocked.)

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the doors cannot be locked by touching the lock sensor with a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm of your hand.

If you are wearing gloves, remove them.



### ■ Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

### ■ Alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system.  $(\rightarrow P.52)$ 

- Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- →P.78
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- →P 88
- If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted.  $(\rightarrow P.253)$ 

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.293)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. ( $\rightarrow$ P.253)

### If the battery is discharged (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start

system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.293)

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.312)$ 



#### WARNING

### ■To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant being thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside door handle while driving.
   Be especially careful of the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in the locked position.

### ■When opening or closing a door

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

### Side window open/close function linked to door operation

Do not hold the upper edge of the side window when you close the door. Otherwise, your fingers or hand may be caught in the window.

3

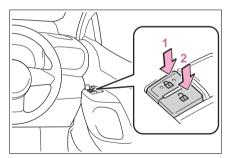
### **WARNING**

### When using the wireless remote control or the key and operating the power windows

Operate the power windows after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the windows. Also, do not allow children. to operate the wireless remote control. or the key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power windows.

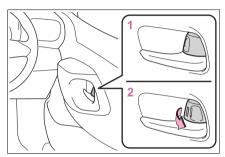
### Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

### ■ Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)



- Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors

### Inside lock buttons



Locks the door

#### 2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

### Locking the doors from the outside without a key

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start svstem

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

### Open door warning buzzer

If a door or the back door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound when the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph).

The open door(s) or back door is indicated on the multi-information display.

### Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

### A

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving. If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  - In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.
- When children are in the vehicle
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
   If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.

 Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
 Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

### Operating the back door

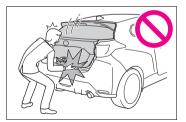
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



### **WARNING**

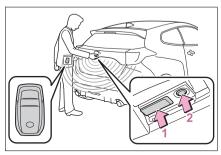
When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers. etc., from being caught.



- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay. Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door. it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended

### Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

Using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)



Unlocks all the doors.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked

2 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

- Wireless remote control
- $\rightarrow$ P80
- Kev
- $\rightarrow$ P.80

### ■ Operation signals

→P 81

### Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

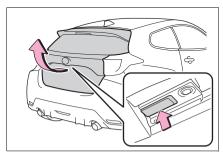
- Door lock switches
- →P 83

## Opening/closing the back door

### Open

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

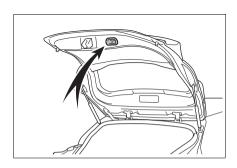
The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.



### ■ Close

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle



■Open door warning buzzer

→P.83

### <u>^</u>

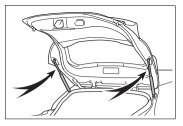
### NOTICE

### ■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

 Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.



- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

3

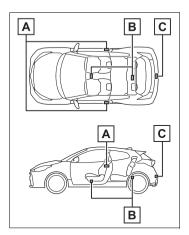
## Smart entry & start system\*

### \*: If equipped

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

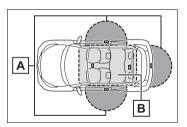
- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.80)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P.85)
- Starts the engine (→P.115)

#### ■ Antenna location



- A Antennas outside the cabin
- **B** Antennas inside the cabin
- C Antenna outside the luggage compartment

### ■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

**B** When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

### ■ Alarms and warning messages

A combination of exterior and interior buzzers as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P.278)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Exterior buzzer sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer sounds continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.
The engine switch was turned to off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

### ■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not operated for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left within approximately 3.5 m (11 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 2 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked from any door except the driver's door. In this case, hold the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or mechanical key to unlock the doors.

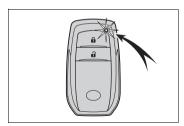
### ■ Electronic key battery-saving function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press at twice while pressing and

holding **1** . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



 Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

### ■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping:→P.293)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- Metallic wallets or bags
- · Coins
- · Hand warmers made of metal
- Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

3

- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
- Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- · Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart entry & start system, lock/unlock the doors by performing any of the following:

- Bring the electronic key close to either door handle and operate the entry function
- Operate the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the above methods, use the mechanical key. (→P.293)

If the engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system refer to P.294.

### ■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the

- door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
- Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.88)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

### ■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.312)
- Setting the electronic key to batterysaving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.88)

### ■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

### ■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: →P.293
- Starting the engine: →P.294

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.312)$ 

## ■ If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.80, 293)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P.294
- Stopping the engine: →P.117



#### **WARNING**

### ■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.87)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.



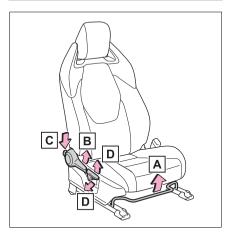
### **WARNING**

Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

### Front seats

### Adjustment procedure



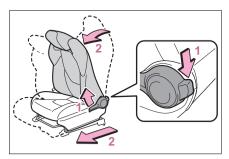
- A Seat position adjustment
- B Reclining lock release and seatback angle adjustment
- © Reclining lock release (passenger's seat only)
- D Vertical height adjustment (driver's seat only)

## Getting in and out of the rear seats

- Getting in or out of the rear seats
- Driver's seat



- Lift the reclining lock release and seatback angle adjustment lever.
- 2 Pull the seat position adjustment lever and move the seat fully forward.
- ▶ Passenger's seat



- Operate the reclining lock release and seatback angle adjustment lever or reclining lock release lever.
- 2 Move the seat fully forward, by pushing the upper section of the seatback.

## ■ After getting in or out of the rear seats

Return the seatback to the upright position until the seat locks.

Front passenger seat only: The seat will lock in position at the point where the seatback reaches the upright position.

### A

### WARNING

### ■Seat adjustment

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
   Fingers or hands may become iammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.
- When returning the seatback upright, perform seatback angle adjustment while holding down the seatback.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.

If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

 After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

### Getting in and out of the rear seats

- When getting in or out of the rear seats, make sure not to get your hands, legs, etc. squashed in the movable or connecting parts.
- When getting in or out of the rear seats, make sure not to trip on the seat rails
- After getting in or out of the rear seats, always make sure the front seat is locked in position.

### When operating the front seat from the rear seat

Make sure that no passenger is seated in the front seat.



#### NOTICE

### ■When adjusting a front seat

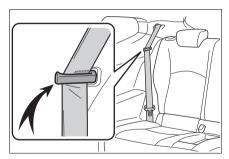
When adjusting a front seat, make sure that the head restraint does not contact the headliner. Otherwise, the head restraint and headliner may be damaged.

### Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

## Folding down and returning the rear seatbacks

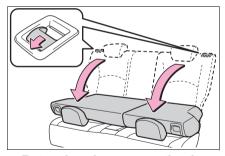
- Folding down the rear seatbacks
- Move the front seats forward.
   (→P.92)
- 2 Use the seat belt hangers to prevent the belts from being tangled.



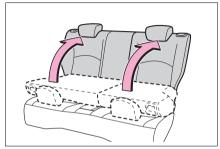
- 3 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P.96)
- 4 Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.

Each seatback may be folded sepa-

rately.



- Returning the rear seatbacks
- Raise the rear seatback until it locks



2 Remove the seat belts from the seat belt hangers and return the seat belts to the original position.



#### **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When folding the rear seatbacks
- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to N.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.

### A

#### WARNING

- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on the rear center seat if the rear right seat is folded down, as the seat belt buckle for the rear center seat belt is then concealed under the folded seat and cannot be used.
- Be careful not to get your hand caught when folding the rear seatbacks
- Adjust the position of the front seats before folding down the rear seatbacks so that the front seats do not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks.
- After returning the rear seatback to the upright position
- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.

If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible



### **Head restraints**

## Head restraints are provided for all seats.



#### WARNING

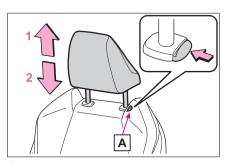
### ■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
  - Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

### Adjusting a head restraint

### ■ Front seats



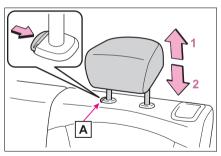
**1** Up

Pull the head restraint up.

#### 2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

#### ■ Rear seats



### **1** Up

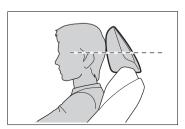
Pull the head restraint up.

### 2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

### ■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears



### Adjusting the rear seat head restraints

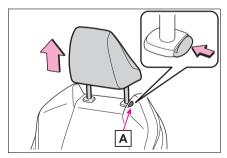
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

## Removing the head restraints

#### ■ Front seats

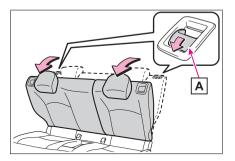
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, adjust the seat height or angle. (→P.92)

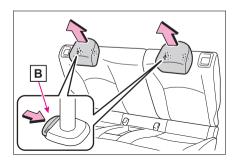


### ■ Rear seats

- 1 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P.96)
- 2 Pull the seatback lock release lever A and fold down the seatback until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be removed.



3 Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button
B.



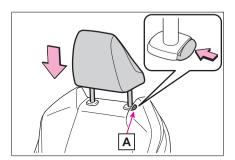
### Installing the head restraints

#### ■ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button

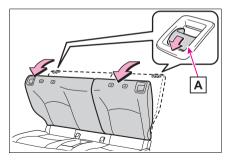
A when lowering the head restraint.



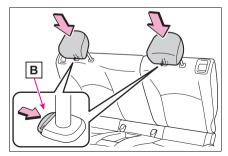
### ■ Rear Seats

1 Pull the seatback lock release lever A and fold down the seatback until it reaches the

position where the head restraints can be installed



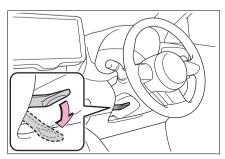
Align the head restraint with installation holes and push it down to the lowest position. Press and hold the lock release button B when inserting the head restraint.



### Steering wheel

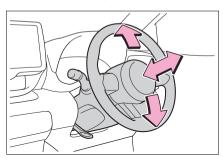
### Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



### A

### WARNING

### Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

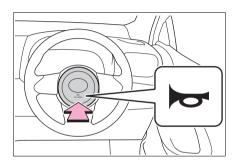
### After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

### Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



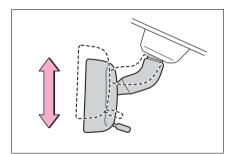
### Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view

## Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



### A

#### WARNING

### ■ Caution while driving

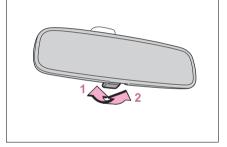
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.

Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

### Anti-glare function

Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



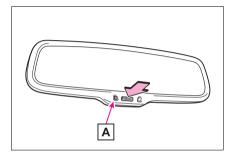
- Normal position
- 2 Anti-glare position
- ► Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

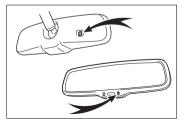
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator **A** also turns off.)



## ■To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



### Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.



### **WARNING**

### ■Important points while driving

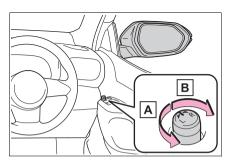
Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

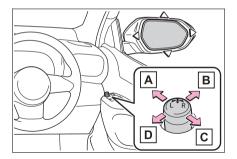
### Adjustment procedure

**1** To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.



- A Left
- **B** Right

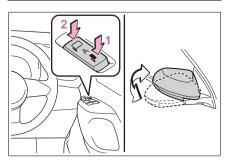
**2** To adjust the mirror, operate the switch



- A Up
- **B** Right
- C Down
- **D** Left

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

## Folding and extending the mirrors



- 1 Folds the mirrors
- 2 Extends the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to

locking/unlocking of the doors with the smart entry function or wireless remote control

### ■ Using automatic mode in cold weather

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.312)$ 



### **WARNING**

### ■When a mirror is moving

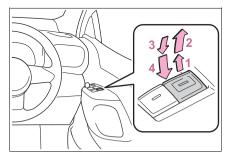
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

### Power windows

## Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening\*
- \*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

### ■ The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

### ■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either door is opened.

### ■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

### ■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

### When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door

- Stop the vehicle and close all the doors. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization
- 1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to ON.
- 2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- 4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- 5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### ■ Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).\* (→P.80, 293)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.\* (→P.78)
- \*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.312)$ 

### A

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### Closing the windows

• The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.104)  Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

### Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed.
   Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

### Catch protection function

 Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.



#### WARNING

The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

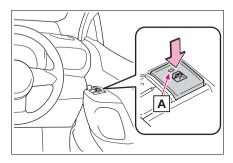
## Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



### ■ The window lock switch can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

### ■When the battery is disconnected

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

### Driving

4-1.	Before driving
	Driving the vehicle106
	Cargo and luggage112
	Trailer towing113
4-2.	Driving procedures
	Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)114
	Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)115
	Manual transmission119
	Turn signal lever121
	Parking brake122
4-3.	Operating the lights and wipers
	Headlight switch123
	Automatic High Beam125
	Fog light switch128
	Windshield wipers and washer129
4-4.	Refueling
	Opening the fuel tank cap.132

4-5.	Using the	driving	support
	systems		

4

4-6.

Toyota Safety Sense134 PCS (Pre-Collision System)139			
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) .149			
Dynamic radar cruise control			
159			
RSA (Road Sign Assist)169			
Stop & Start system172			
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).177			
AWD mode select switch 182			
Driving assist systems183			
Driving tips			
Winter driving tips190			

### **Driving the vehicle**

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

### **Driving procedure**

### ■ Starting the engine

→P.114,115

### ■ Driving

- While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P.119)
- 2 Release the parking brake. (→P.122)
- 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle

### ■ Stopping

- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P.119)

If the Stop & Start system is enabled, shifting the shift lever to N and releasing the clutch pedal will stop the engine.  $(\rightarrow P.172)$ 

### ■ Parking the vehicle

- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- **2** Set the parking brake. (→P.122) Check that the parking brake indicator

is illuminated.

3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P.119)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R and block the wheels as needed.

- 4 Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.
- 6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

### ■ Starting off on a steep uphill

- Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to 1.
- 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

### ■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

### Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and

head-up display (if equipped) while the system is operating.

#### ■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

#### ■ Brake pads and discs

- The brake pads and discs are designed for use under high load conditions. Therefore, brake noise may be generated depending on the vehicle speed, braking force and vehicle environment (temperature, humidity, etc.).
- The brake pad is easy to be over dust, and life may be short.
- The brake pad may do stick to discs.
- Braking force may decrease by low temperature, snow, water.

# ■ Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

# Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. ( $\rightarrow$ P.305)

#### ■ Idling time before engine stop

To prevent damage to the turbocharger,

allow the engine to idle immediately after high-load driving.

Driving condition	Idling time
Normal city driving or high-speed driving (at the high-way speed limit or recommended speed)	Not necessary
Steep hill driving, continuous driving (race track driving etc.)	Approximately 1 minute



#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

# A

#### WARNING

- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials
  - The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.264
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
   Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.119)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
   Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
   This is not an AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.

 Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water.
 This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the engine or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.

# When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

#### When shifting the shift lever

- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
   Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
   Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission.
   Engine braking is not available when N is selected.

# **WARNING**

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brakes only: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads. Toyota recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs. measured. It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

#### When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine. If the vehicle is in any gear other than N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

#### When the vehicle is parked

Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.

Doing so may result in the following:

- Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake. stop the engine and lock the vehicle
  - Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.

Doing so may cause burns.

# A

#### WARNING

#### When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

#### When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
   Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the powerassisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

#### ■ If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when a driven wheel is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

# $\triangle$

#### NOTICE

#### When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause excessive premature wear or damage to the clutch, eventually making it difficult to accelerate and start off from a stop. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal or depress it any time other than when shifting.
   Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
- Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
   Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not use the clutch pedal to adjust vehicle speed. When stopping the vehicle with the shift lever in a position other then N, make sure to fully depress the clutch pedal and stop the vehicle using the brake.

Doing so may damage the clutch.

# <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

- When stopping the vehicle with the shift lever in a position other than N, make sure to fully depress the clutch pedal and stop the vehicle using the brakes.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R without the vehicle completely stopped.
   Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

#### Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
   Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-load driving. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
   Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

## If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire  $(\rightarrow P.280)$ 

# When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle becomes flooded or stuck in mud or sand, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

## Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:



# **WARNING**

#### ■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

#### ■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly. may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats. long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
- · At the feet of the driver
- On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
- · On the luggage cover
- · On the instrument panel
- · On the dashboard

- Secure all items in the occupant compartment
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- I oad and distribution
- Do not overload vour vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

# Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

## Starting the engine

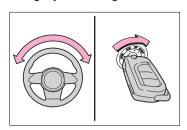
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set. in N
- 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
- 4 Turn the engine switch to START to start the engine.

#### ■ If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.51) Contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in OFF. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



# **WARNING**

#### When starting the engine

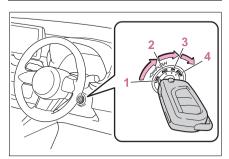
Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious iniurv.

#### NOTICE

#### When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

# Changing the engine switch positions



OFF ("LOCK" position)

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed.

2 ACC ("ACC" position)

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

3 ON ("ON" position)

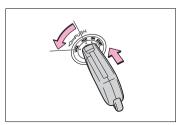
All electrical components can be used.

4 START ("START" position)

For starting the engine.

#### ■ Turning the key from ACC to OFF

- Shift the shift lever to N.
- 2 Push in the key and turn it to OFF.



#### ■ Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened while the engine switch is in OFF or ACC to remind you to remove the key.



# WARNING

#### ■ Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to OFF while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to ACC to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P.264)



#### NOTICE

## ■To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.

# Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

# Starting the engine

- Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in N.
- 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

**4** Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

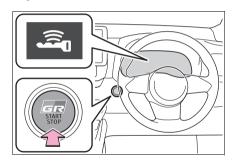
When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any

engine switch mode.



#### **■** Engine switch illumination

In the following situations, the engine switch is illuminated

- When the driver's or passenger's door is opened.
- When the engine switch is in ACC or ON.
- When the engine switch mode is changed from ACC or ON to off.

Also, in the following situation, the engine switch flashes.

When depressing the clutch pedal while carrying the electronic key.

#### ■ If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.51) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions

#### ■ If the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.295 to restart the engine.

- Electronic key battery depletion →P76
- Conditions affecting operation →P.88
- Notes for the entry function

→P.89

#### ■ Steering lock function

- After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, "Push Engine Switch while Turning Steering Wheel in Either Direction" will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the engine switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

#### ■ Electronic key battery

 $\rightarrow P.253$ 

#### Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

#### Customization

If the smart entry & start system has

been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P 293.

# A

#### WARNING

#### ■When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

#### When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

# Stopping the engine

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake.  $(\rightarrow P.122)$

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P.119) 4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the multi-information display.

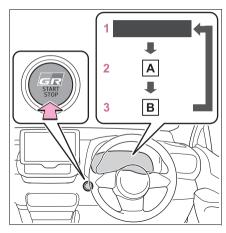


#### WARNING

- Stopping the engine in an emergency
- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.264) However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so
- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- To restart the engine after performing an emergency shutdown, depress the clutch pedal and then press the engine switch.

# Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with clutch pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



- **A** ACCESSORY
- **B** IGNITION ON
- 1 OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

#### 2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

#### 3 ON

All electrical components can be used. "IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

#### ■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for more than 20 minutes, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.



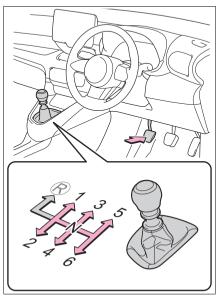
#### ■ To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.

# Manual transmission

# Operating instructions

## ■ Shifting the shift lever

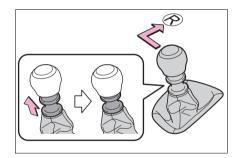


- 1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to the desired gear.

Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

- **3** Gradually release the clutch pedal.
- Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



### ■ Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

Shift position	Maximum speed km/h (mph)
1	58 (36)
2	92 (57)
3	135 (84)
4	178 (111)
5	225 (140)

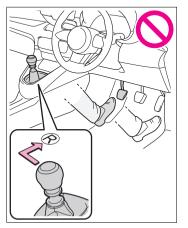


#### NOTICE

#### ■To prevent damage to the vehicle

When shifting gears, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the engine, manual transmission, and/or clutch.

 Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



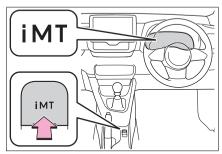
- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not rest your hand on or hold the shift lever any time other than when shifting.
- In order to not cause the engine to overrev, make sure to only shift gears sequentially.
- Do not release the clutch pedal suddenly.

# iMT (Intelligent Manual Transmission)

The iMT optimally controls the engine speed to suit the driver's operation of the clutch pedal and shift lever, helping the driver to shift

gears more smoothly. Additionally, when the clutch pedal is operated, the iMT helps reduce shift shock, allowing for lighter shift operations when driving on a winding road or incline

Press the "iMT" switch.



The "iMT" indicator will illuminate in green. Press the switch again to cancel iMT

#### ■ The iMT may not operate when

In the following situations, iMT may not operate.

However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The clutch pedal is not fully depressed.
- The clutch pedal is not fully released, such as if a foot is resting on the clutch pedal.
- Shit operation is performed after the vehicle has been coasting with the shift lever in N.
- The shift lever is not operated for a long time after the clutch pedal is depressed.

After the shift lever is moved, unless your foot is completely removed from the clutch pedal, the iMT may not operate and the engine speed may not be controlled optimally for the next gear change. To enable the iMT, release the clutch pedal completely and then depress it again before operating the

shift lever

# ■ If the "iMT" indicator illuminates in yellow

The iMT may be temporarily unavailable or malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.



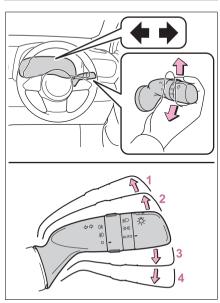
#### WARNING

#### ■ Limitations of the iMT

iMT is not a system that prevents shift lever operation error or engine over revving. Depending on the situation, iMT may not operate normally and the shift position may not be changed smoothly. Overly relying on iMT may cause an unexpected accident.

# **Turn signal lever**

## Operating instructions



- 1 Left turn
- 2 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

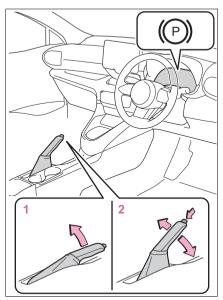
- 4 Right turn
- Turn signals can be operated when The engine switch is in ON.

# ■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

## Parking brake

# **Operating instructions**



#### 1 Sets the parking brake

Fully pull the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

The parking brake indicator light will come on.

#### 2 Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

The parking brake indicator light will go off.

#### ■ Parking the vehicle

→P.106

# ■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Release Parking Brake" is displayed on the multi-information display. (with the vehicle reached a speed of 5 km/h [3

(Idam

#### ■ Usage in winter time

→P 191



#### NOTICE

### ■When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to N, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move. ( $\rightarrow$ P.106)

#### ■Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

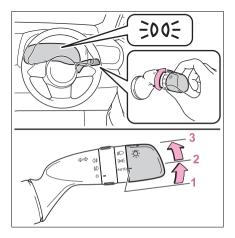
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear

## **Headlight switch**

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

# Operating instructions

Operating the -Ö switch turns on the lights as follows:



- 1 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.123) and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically.
- 2 ⇒ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- AUTO mode can be used when The engine switch is in ON.

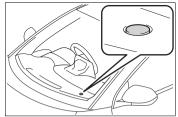
#### ■ Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the

headlight switch in the AUTO position.

(Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

### ■ Headlight control sensor



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

### ■ Automatic light off system

- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light

switch AUTO once and then back to €0€

#### ■ Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to OFF or ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

# ■ When unlock the doors (welcome lamp)

When the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the front position lights turn on automatically.

When the light switch is in the AUTO position and the surrounding area is dark, this function will operate.

#### ■ Battery-saving function

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned off the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the engine switch is turned to ON, the battery-saving function will be disabled. When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.312)$ 

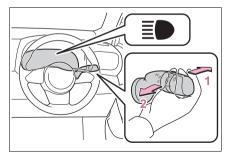


#### NOTICE

#### ■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# Turning on the high beam headlights



With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

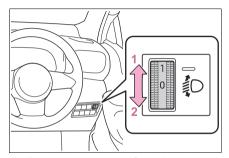
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

# Manual headlight leveling dial

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



1 Raises the level of the head-

#### liahts

2 Lowers the level of the headlights

#### ■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	Diai position
Driver	None	0
Driver and front pas- senger	None	0.5
All seats occupied	None	1.0
All seats occupied	Full lug- gage load- ing	1.5
Driver	Full lug- gage load- ing	2.5

# Automatic High Beam<sup>\*</sup>

\*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically turns the high beams on or off as necessary.

# $\Lambda$

#### WARNING

# Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

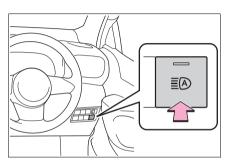
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

# Activating the Automatic High Beam

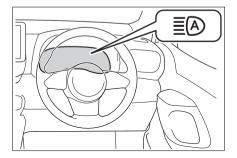
Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the

Or AUTO position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the system is operating.



# ■ Conditions to turn the high beams on/off automatically

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically (after approximately 1 second):
- The vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the high beams will turn off automatically:
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have their headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

#### ■ Front camera detection information

- The high beams may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle

- When vehicles ahead cannot be detected due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear in a faraway lane on a wide road
- When the lights of vehicles ahead are not on
- The high beams may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken for the high beams to turn on or off:
- The brightness of the headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a twowheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage in the vehicle
- The high beams may turn on or off unexpectedly.
- Bicycles or similar vehicles may not be detected.
- In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.
- When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- When the windshield is obscured by

fog. mist. ice. dirt. etc.

- When the windshield is cracked or damaged
- When the front camera is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the front camera is extremely high
- When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc., from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
- When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers

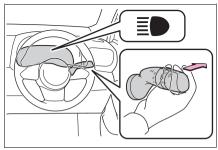
# Turning the high beams on/off manually

#### ■ Switching to the high beams

Push the lever away from you.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

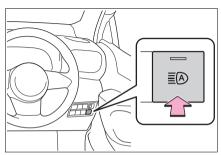


### ■ Switching to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

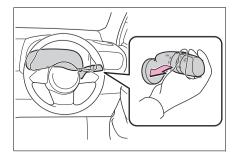


# ■ Temporarily switching to the low beams

Pull the lever toward you and then

return it to its original position.

The high beams are on while the lever is pulled toward you, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams remain on for a certain amount of time. Afterwards, the Automatic High Beam will be activated again.



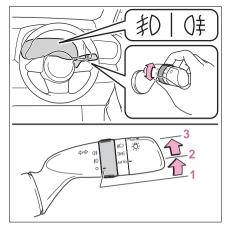
# ■ Temporarily switching to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when the high beam may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

# Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

# Operating instructions



- 1 O Turns the front fog lights off
- 2 D Turns the front fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to 1.

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

### Fog lights can be used when

The headlights or the front fog lights are turned on.

# Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can use the windshield wipers or the washer.



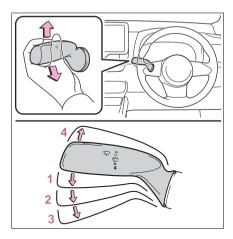
#### NOTICE

#### ■When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

## Operating the wiper lever

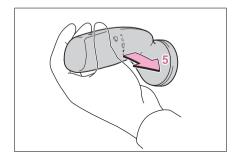
▶ Intermittent windshield wipers



- 2 ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation

4 △ Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected

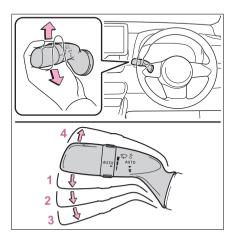


5 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers



- AUTO Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation
- 2 ▼ Low speed windshield wiper

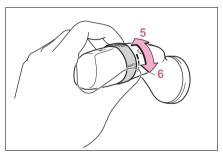
operation

3 ▼ High speed windshield wiper operation

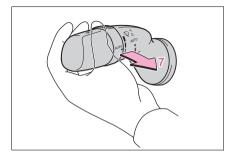
### 4 A Temporary operation

When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

When "AUTO" is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted as follows by turning the switch ring.



- 5 Increases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity
- 6 Decreases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity



7 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

# ■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

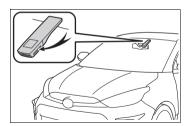
The engine switch is in ON.

# ■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the Intermittent wiper interval.

#### ■ Raindrop sensor

The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to AUTO mode while the engine switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

# ■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.



# **WARNING**

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

#### ■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

#### When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward vou and held continually.

#### When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

# Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

## Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch off and ensure that both side doors and windows are closed
- Confirm the type of fuel.
- Fuel types
- →P.311
- Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

# A

#### **WARNING**

#### When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.  Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it

A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.

- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
   Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
   Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
   This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard

#### When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.



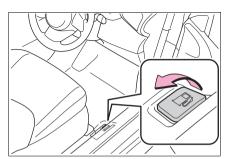
#### NOTICE

### Refueling

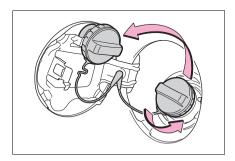
Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally, damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

# Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door

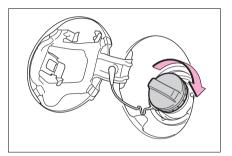


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



# Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



# A

#### **WARNING**

#### ■When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

# Toyota Safety Sense\*

### \*: If equipped

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

## Driving assist system

- **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**
- →P.139
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- →P.149
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- →P.125
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- →P.169
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- →P.159



#### WARNING

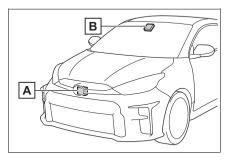
#### ■ Toyota Safety Sense

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

#### Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



- A Radar sensor
- **B** Front camera



#### **WARNING**

# ■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

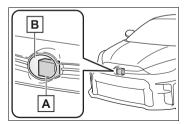
Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



# **WARNING**

 Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all times



- A Radar sensor
- B Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.

If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- Do not disassemble the radar sensor
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover.
- In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

- When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed, or replaced
- When the front bumper is replaced
- To avoid malfunction of the front camera

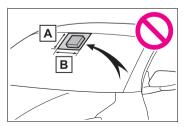
Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times
- If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
- If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessarv to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc., from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera
- If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.

# A

#### WARNING

 Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



- A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera
- Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.)

  (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)
- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P.195)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
   After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated.
   Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.

- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera. When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.

If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it
- Do not disassemble the front camera
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

### ■ If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

• In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a camera is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	Using the wiper and A/C function, remove the dirt and other attached matter. (→P.195).
	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera.
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc., to clear the obstruction.
When Pre-Collision System Radar In Self Calibration Unavailable See Owner's Manual is displayed.	Check whether there is attached materials on the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, and if there is, remove it.

• In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

· When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range,

such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment

- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera
- Depending on the conditions in the vicinity of the vehicle, the radar may judge the surrounding environment can not be properly recognized. In that case, "Pre-Collision System Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed.

#### ■ Certification



# PCS (Pre-Collision System)\*

#### \*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.139) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.142)

## **Detectable objects**

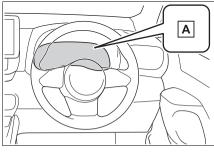
The system can detect the following (The detectable objects differs depending on the function.):

- Vehicles
- Bicyclists
- Pedestrians

## System functions

### ■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



A "BRAKE!"

#### ■ Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

# ■ Pre-collision braking

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

# ■ Emergency steering assist

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a

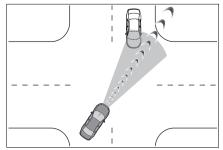
pedestrian is high and that there is sufficient space for the vehicle to be steered into within its lane, and the driver has begun evasive maneuver or steering, emergency steering assist will assist the steering movements to help enhance the vehicle stability and for lane departure prevention

# ■ Intersection right/left turn assistance

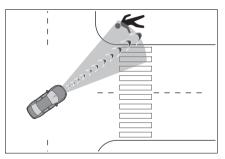
If the system determines that there is a high possibility of a collision in the following situations, it will assist with Pre-collision warning and, if necessary Pre-collision braking.

Depending on the configuration of the intersection, it may not be possible to support.

 When you turn right/left at an intersection and cross the path of an oncoming vehicle



 When you turn right/left, pedestrian is detected in the forward direction and estimated to enter your vehicle's path (bicyclists are not detected.)



# Λ

#### WARNING

# Limitations of the pre-collision system

 The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.145
- Conditions under which the system may not operate properly:→P.147

# **WARNING**

Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects. etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

#### Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the precollision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action

If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

### Emergency steering assist

- As emergency steering assist operation will be canceled when the system determines that lane departure prevention function has been completed.
- Emergency steering assist may not operate or may be cancel in the following cases as the system may determine the driver is taking actions
- If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly, the steering wheel is being operated sharply. the brake pedal is being depressed or the turn signal lever is being operated. In this case, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and the emergency steering assist may not operate.
- In some situations, while the emergency steering assist is operating. operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is operated sharply or the brake pedal is being depressed and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- · When the emergency steering assist is operating, if the steering wheel is held firmly or is operated in the opposite direction to that which the system is generating torque, the function may be canceled.

# A

#### WARNING

# ■ When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed.
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

 If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

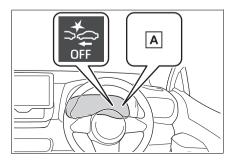
# Changing settings of the pre-collision system

# ■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on  $\bigcirc$  ( $\rightarrow$ P.312) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



A "Pre-Collision System OFF"

# ■ Changing the pre-collision warning timing

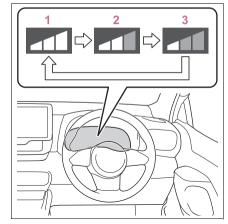
The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on  $\bigcirc$  ( $\rightarrow$ P.312) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).

If the pre-collision warning timing is changed, emergency steering assist timing will also be changed accordingly.

If late is selected, emergency steering assist would not operate in case of an emergency.



- 1 Early
- 2 Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Late

### ■ Operational conditions for each pre-collision function

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- · If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The operation speeds and operation cancellation for each function is listed below.

#### Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

### Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- · The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- · The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- Emergency steering assist

When the turn signal lights are flashing, emergency steering assist will not operate in case of an emergency.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Pedestrians	Approx. 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph)	Approx. 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph)

If any of the following occur while the emergency steering assist function is operating, it will be canceled:

- · The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- · The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- · The brake pedal is depressed.
- Intersection right/left turn assistance (pre-collision warning)

When the turn signal lights are not flashing, support for turning left or right at an intersection which targets oncoming vehicles does not work.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Oncoming vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)	Approx. 30 to 55 km/h (20 to 35 mph)	Approx. 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph)
Pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)	-	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)

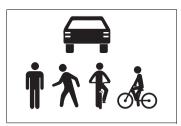
Intersection right/left turn assistance (pre-collision braking)

When the turn signal lights are not flashing, support for turning left or right at an intersection which targets oncoming vehicles does not work.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Oncoming vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 15 to 25 km/h (10 to 15 mph)	Approx. 30 to 45 km/h (20 to 28 mph)	Approx. 45 to 70 km/h (28 to 43 mph)
Pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)	-	Approx. 10 to 25 km/h (7 to 15 mph)

### **■** Object detection function

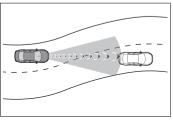
The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.147) The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.



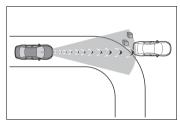
- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
- When passing a detectable object, etc.
- When changing lanes while overtak-

ing a detectable object, etc.

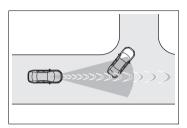
 When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



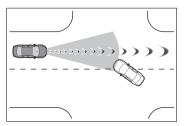
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn

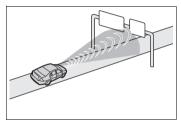


 When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn

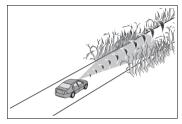


- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object (road

sign, billboard, etc.)

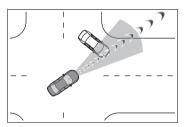


- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- · When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

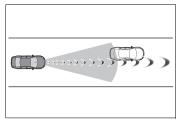


- · When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When there are many things which can reflect the radio waves of the radar in the vicinity (tunnels, truss bridges, gravel roads, snow covered road that have tracks, etc.)
- While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian has already exited the path of your vehicle
- While making a right/left turn, closely in front of an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian
- While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle or a crossing pedestrian stops before entering the

- path of your vehicle
- While making a right/left turn, when an oncoming vehicle turns right/left in front of your vehicle

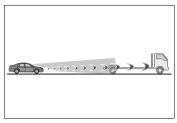


- While steering into the direction of oncoming traffic
- Situations in which the system may not operate properly
- In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
- If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
- When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle

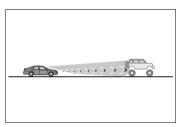


- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail

- When there are many things which can reflect the radio waves of the radar in the vicinity (tunnels, truss bridges, gravel roads, snow covered road that have tracks, etc.)
- When there is an effect on the radio waves to the radar that is installed on another vehicle
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- · If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

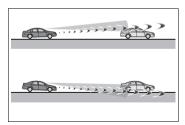


If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance

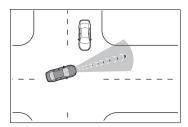


- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward
- If a pedestrian/bicvclist is moving fast
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- · When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn

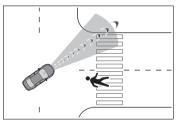
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- · If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned
- When driving in a traffic lane separated by more than one lane where oncoming vehicles are driving while making a right/left turn
- When largely out of place with the opposite facing targeted oncoming vehicle during a right/left turn



 While making a right/left turn, when a pedestrian approaches from behind or side of your vehicle



In addition to the above, in some situ-

- ations, such as the following, the emergency steering assist may not operate.
- When the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see, such as when they are faint, diverging/merging, or a shadow is cast upon them
- When the lane is wider or narrower than normal
- When there is a light and dark pattern on the road surface, such as due to road repairs
- When a pedestrian is detected near the centerline of the vehicle
- · When the target is too close
- When there is insufficient safe or unobstructed space for the vehicle to be steered into
- · If oncoming vehicle is present
- · If VSC function is operating
- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force or steering force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
- When the road surface has deep wheel tracks
- · When driving on a hill road
- When driving on a road that has inclines to the left or right

#### ■ If VSC is disabled

- If VSC is disabled (→P.184), the precollision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned OFF Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

## LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)\*

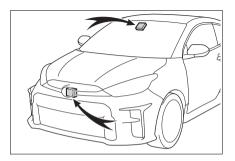
\*: If equipped

### Summary of functions

While driving on a road with clear white (yellow) lane lines, the LTA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course\*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course\*. Also, while the dynamic radar cruise control is operating, this system will operate the steering wheel to maintain the vehicle's lane position.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



### A

#### WARNING

### ■Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

### ■ Situations unsuitable for LTA system

In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc., are equipped.

- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing.

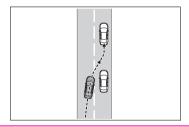
## Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc., on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension, etc. If the suspension, etc., needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

### Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

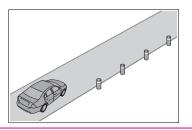
In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

• When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.155) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)

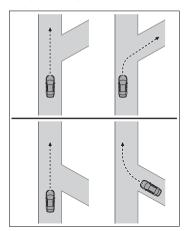


### **WARNING**

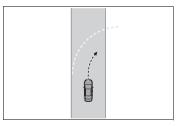
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.155) and the preceding vehicle is swaving. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.155) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.155) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (quardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



Repair marks of asphalt, white (vellow) lines, etc., are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (vellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.

### A

#### WARNING

- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb. etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.

- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Snow tires, etc., are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

## Functions included in LTA system

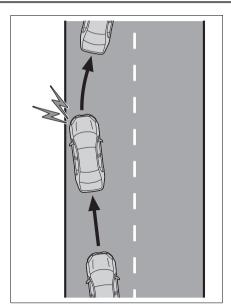
### ■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course\*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

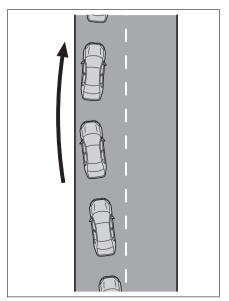


### ■ Steering assist function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course\*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

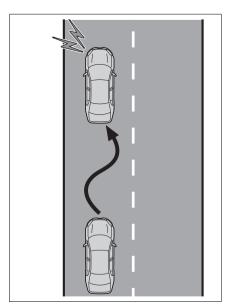
Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



### ■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.

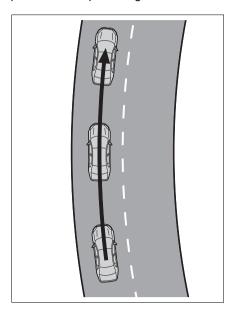


### ■ Lane centering function

This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.



### LTA system setting

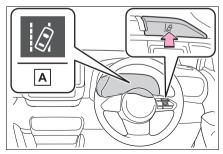
## ■ Turning the lane centering function ON/OFF

Press the LTA switch.

The lane centering function will change between ON/OFF each time the switch

is pressed.

The current setting will be displayed on the multi-information display.



- ▶ Lane centering function ON
- A "LTA Steering Assist Active Lane Centering Active"
- ▶ Lane centering function OFF
- A "LTA Steering Assist Active"

### ■ Turning the LTA system OFF

Press and hold the LTA switch

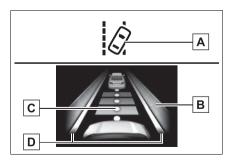
The LTA indicator light turns off when the LTA is turned OFF.

Press the switch again to turn the system on

The LTA is turned ON each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

However, the lane centering function keeps either the ON/OFF state prior to the engine switch being turned OFF.

## Indications on multi-information display



### A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

# B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information screen.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating. Both outer sides of the lane are flashing: Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

### C Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

## D Lane departure alert function display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information screen.

Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course\*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle

departs from flashes orange.

Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course\* or is temporarily canceled.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

### ■ Operation conditions of each function

- Lane departure alert function This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- · LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more. \*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course\*2. (When a white [yellow] line or course\*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicle with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.158)
- \*1: The function operates even if the

- vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.
- \*2: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb
- Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.157)
- Vehicle sway warning function This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- Setting for "Sway Warning" in of the multi-information display is set to "ON". (→P.312)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.158)
- Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- · LTA is turned on.
- Setting for "Lane Center" in of the multi-information display is set to "ON" (→P.312)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).

- The dynamic radar cruise control is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.158)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- · TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.157)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

### ■ Temporary cancelation of functions

- When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.156)
- If the operation conditions (→P.156) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.

## Steering assist function/lane centering function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

### ■ Lane departure alert function

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.
- If the edge of the course\* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicle with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.
- \*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

### ■ Hands off steering wheel warning

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



 When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small

amount

When the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from the lane while driving around a curve while the lane centering function is operating.

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

 When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

### ■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.



### ■ Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate trouble-shooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

"LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"
The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### "LTA Unavailable"

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

"LTA Unavailable at Current Speed" The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

#### ■ Customization

Function settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.312)

## Dynamic radar cruise control\*

\*: If equipped

### Summary of functions

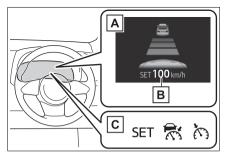
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.161)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.165)

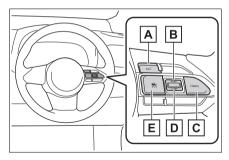
### System components

### ■ Meter display



- A Multi-information display
- B Set speed
- **C** Indicators

### ■ Operation switches



- A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- B "+RES" switch
- c Cancel switch
- D "-SET" switch
- E Cruise control main switch



#### WARNING

- Before using dynamic radar cruise control
- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
- Conditions under which the vehicleto-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: 

  P.169



#### WARNING

- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

### Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

 Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

## Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow



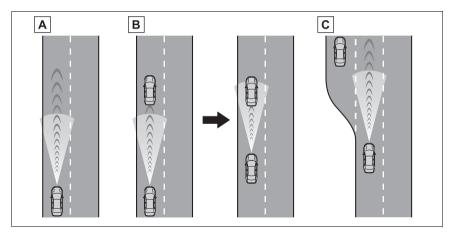
### **WARNING**

- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill
- At entrances to freeways and highwavs
- When weather conditions are bad. enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog. snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc., on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

### Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



### A Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

### B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to an overtaking lane while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

The system's identification of what is an overtaking lane may be determined solely based on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left side driver position versus right side driver position.) If the vehicle is driven to a region where the overtaking lane is on a different side from where the vehicle is normally driven, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated in the opposite direction to the overtaking lane (e.g., if the driver normally operates the vehicle in a region where the overtaking lane is to the right but then drives to a region where the overtaking lane is to the left, the vehicle may accelerate when the right turn signal is activated).

### C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the

### set speed

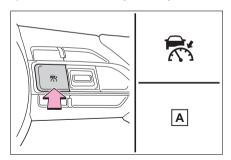
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

# Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode.  $(\rightarrow P.165)$ 



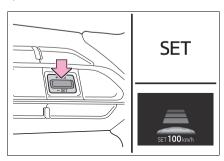
### A "Radar Ready"

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set

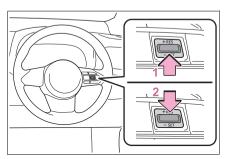
### speed.



### Adjusting the set speed

### Adjusting the set speed by the switch

To change the set speed, press the "+RES" or "-SET" switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be

increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 5 mph (8 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.165), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

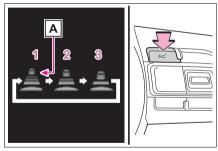
- \*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"
- \*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

## ■ Increasing the set speed by the accelerator pedal

- Accelerate with accelerator pedal operation to the desired vehicle speed
- 2 Press the "-SET" switch

### Changing the vehicle-tovehicle distance (vehicle-tovehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- 3 Short

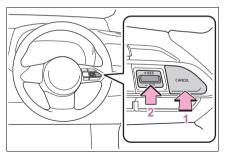
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

### Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle dis- tance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

### Canceling and resuming the speed control



 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

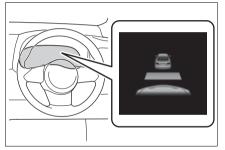
The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Pressing the "+RES" switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or less

### Approach warning (vehicleto-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



### ■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small

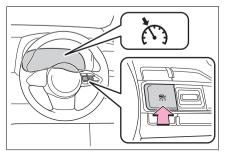
- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

## Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more. Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.

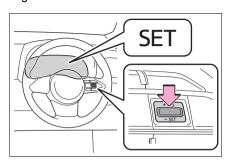


2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

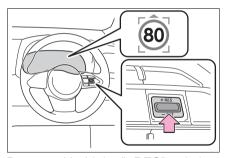
Adjusting the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$ P.163 Canceling and resuming the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$ P.165



## Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

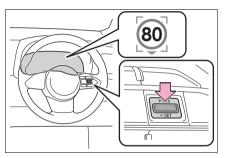
When this function is enabled and the system is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.161), when a speed limit sign is detected, the recognized speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

 When the current set speed is lower than the recognized speed limit



Press and hold the "+RES" switch.

 When the current set speed is higher than the recognized speed limit



Press and hold the "-SET" switch.

### Enabling/Disabling the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist can be

enabled/disabled in on the

multi-information display. (→P.312) When the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist is operating, while driving down a hill, the vehicle speed may exceed the set speed.

In this case, the displayed set vehicle speed will be highlighted and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver

### ■ Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in range 2nd or higher.
- Depending on the control mode, this item can be set at the following speeds.
- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more
- Constant speed control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more

### Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

### ■ Shift position selection

Select a shift position according to the

vehicle speed. If the engine speed is too high or too low, control may be automatically canceled.

### ■ Automatic cancelation of vehicleto-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- When the shift lever is in N or the clutch pedal is depressed for a certain amount of time or more.
- The parking brake is operated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

### Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- When the shift lever is in N or the clutch pedal is depressed for a certain amount of time or more.

The parking brake is operated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer

## ■ The Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly when

As the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly in conditions in which RSA may not operate or detect correctly ( $\rightarrow$ P.171), when using this function, make sure to check the speed limit sign displayed.

In the following situations, the set speed may not be changed to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

- If speed limit information is not available
- When the recognized speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the recognized speed limit is outside of the speed range that the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

### ■ Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

## ■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

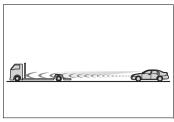
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.137, 278)

### ■When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

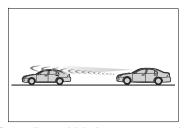
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.165) may not be activated.

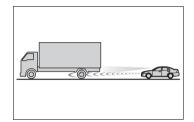
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



 Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

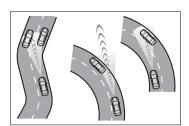


### ■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

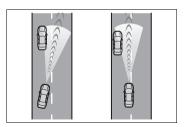
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

 When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



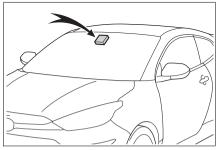
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

### RSA (Road Sign Assist)

\*: If equipped

### Summary of functions

The RSA system recognizes specific road signs using the front camera to provide information to the driver via the display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, according to the recognized road signs, it notifies the driver through a visual notification and notification buzzer.



#### **WARNING**

### ■Before using the RSA

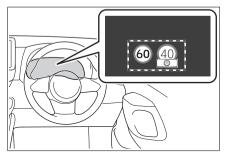
Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules

### Indication on the multi-information display

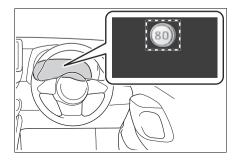
When the front camera recognizes a sign, the sign will be displayed on

the multi-information display.

 When the driving support system information is selected, a maximum of 2 signs can be displayed. (→P.62)



- When a tab other than the driving support system information is selected, the following types of road signs will be displayed.
   (→P.62)
- Speed limit sign



## Supported types of road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.





Conditional speed limit sign (School zone)

### **Notification function**

In the following situations, the RSA system will notify the driver.

 When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed notification threshold of the speed limit sign displayed, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.

Depending on the situation, a notification function may not operate properly.

### ■ Setting procedure

- 1 Press < / > of the meter control switches and select ...
- 2 Press ∧ / ✓ of the meter control switches and select , then press OK

### ■ Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

In the following situations, a displayed speed limit sign will stop being displayed automatically:

- No sign has been recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

### ■ Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The front camera is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc., are on the windshield near the front camera.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms.
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the front camera.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent.
- The contrast of electronic sign is low.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front camera for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- If a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, but the sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- The surrounding brightness is not sufficient or changes suddenly.
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc., is recognized.

The speed information displayed on the meter and on the navigation system may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

### ■ Speed limit sign display

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to ON.

### ■If "RSA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.312)

### Stop & Start system

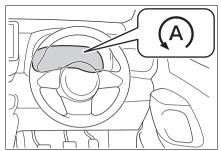
The Stop & Start system stops and starts the engine according to clutch pedal or shift lever operation when the vehicle is stopped, such as at a stoplight, intersection, etc., in order to improve fuel economy and reduce noise pollution caused by the engine idling.

## Stop & Start system operation

### Stopping the engine

- 1 Fully depress the clutch pedal and depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
- 2 Move the shift lever to N and release the clutch pedal. The engine will stop automatically.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the Stop & Start indicator will illuminate.



### ■ Restarting the engine

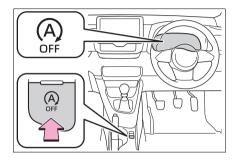
With the shift lever in N, depress the clutch pedal. The engine will start automatically. When the engine starts, the Stop & Start indicator will turn off.

## Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will illuminate

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.



### ■ Automatic enabling of the Stop & Start system

If the Stop & Start system is disabled using the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off and then the engine is started.

#### **■** Points for use

- If the engine switch is pressed when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P.114, 115)
- When the engine is being restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlets may be temporarily unusable, but this does not indicate a malfunc-

tion

- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system.
   Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, turn the engine switch off to stop the engine completely.
- When the engine is restarted by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may temporarily feel heavy.

### ■ Operating conditions

- The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:
- The vehicle has been driven a certain amount of time.
- · The clutch pedal is not depressed.
- The shift lever is in N.
- · The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- · The driver's door is closed.
- The selected driving mode is normal mode.
- · The windshield defogger is off.
- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The outside temperature is -5°C (23°F) or higher.
- The hood is closed. (→P.173)
- In the following situations the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.
- When the air conditioning system is being used.
- When the battery is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- When the battery is not sufficiently charged, such as if the vehicle has been parked for a long time and the battery charge has decreased, the electric load is large, the battery fluid temperature is excessively low or the battery has deteriorated.
- When the brake booster vacuum is low.
- When the elapsed time since the engine was restarted is short.
- When the vehicle is stopped frequently, such as when in a traffic jam.

- When the engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- When the steering wheel is being operated.
- When the vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- When the battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected.
- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will be restarted automatically if any of the following conditions are met:

(To enable the engine to be stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle.)

- The air conditioning system is turned on.
- The windshield defogger is turned on.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The driving mode is changed from normal mode to another mode.
- The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
- The steering wheel is operated.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.
- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine may restart automatically in the following situations: (To enable the engine to be stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle.)
- When the brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- When the air conditioning system is being used.
- When a switch of the air conditioning system is operated (windshield defogger switch, etc.).
- If the battery charge becomes low.

### ■ When the hood is opened

• If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P.114. 11<u>5</u>)

- If the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system will not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.
- Air conditioning system operation while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system

Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: When the air conditioning is in automatic mode and the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the fan may operate at a low speed in order to prevent the temperature in the cabin from increasing or decreasing or may be stopped.

To prioritize air conditioning system performance when the vehicle is stopped. disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

If the windshield is fogged up Turn the windshield defogger on. (→P.195)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

If an odor is emitted from the air conditioning system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the Stop & Start system.

### ■ Changing the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on

The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air condition-

ing system is on can be changed in

of the multi-information display ( $\rightarrow$ P.62). (The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is off cannot be changed.)

### ■ Displaying the Stop & Start system

\_>P 66

### ■ Multi-information display messages

If the following situations, A and a message may be displayed on the multiinformation display.

When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system



"Non-Dedicated Battery"

- · A battery not designed for use with a Stop & Start system may have been installed.
- → Have the vehicle inspected by your Tovota dealer.



"Battery Charging"

- The battery charge may be low.
- →Stopping of the engine is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery. After the engine runs for a certain amount of time, the system will be enabled.
- · A refresh charge may be occurring
- →After a refresh charge for up to an hour completes, the system can be operated.
- If displayed continuously for a long time (more than an hour)
- →The battery may be deteriorated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.



"Stop & Start Unavailable"

- The Stop & Start system is temporarily disabled.
- →Allow the engine to run for some time.
- · The engine may have been started with the hood open.
- →Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait for 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.



"In Preparation"

· The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area



"For Climate Control"

- · The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.
- →If the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature becomes small, the system will be enabled
- The windshield defogger is on.
- When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system



"For Climate Control"

- · The air conditioning system has been turned on or is being used.
- · The windshield defogger has been turned on.



"Battery Charging"

- · The battery charge may be low.
- →The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. After the engine runs for a certain amount of time, the system will be enabled.
- When the engine cannot be restarted by the Stop & Start system
- "Shift to N and Press Clutch to Restart"
- →When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the shift lever was moved to a position other than N without depressing the clutch pedal.

#### ■ When the buzzer sounds

If the shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with clutch pedal released when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, a buzzer will sound and the Stop &Start system indicator will flash. To stop the buzzer, put the shift lever to N. Even in this situation, the engine starts if the clutch pedal is

depressed.

- The Stop & Start system protection function
- When the volume of the audio system. is excessively high, sound output from the audio system may suddenly be cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. To prevent the audio system from being cut off, keep the volume of audio system at a moderate level. If the audio system has been cut off, turn the engine switch off, wait for 3 seconds or more and then turn it to ACC or ON to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated if the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If this occurs, turn the engine switch off and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.
- · Turn the engine switch to ON and then to off.
- Replacing the battery
- →P 297
- If the Stop & Start cancel indicator flashes continuously

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### A

### WARNING

## ■ When the Stop & Start system is operating

Make sure to disable the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area.

If not disabled, the engine may be automatically restarted unexpectedly, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

- Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on). An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function
- Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake when necessary while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).

- Even though the driver's door is closed, the open door warning light is illuminated or the interior light is illuminated when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even though the driver's door is open, the open door warning light does not illuminate or the interior light does not illuminate when the interior light switch is in the door position.

### ■ If the engine stalls

If the Stop & Start system is enabled and the clutch pedal is depressed quickly, the engine may restart.



#### NOTICE

## ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

If any of the following situations occur, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light does not illuminate.

## BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)\*

### \*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

### A

### WARNING

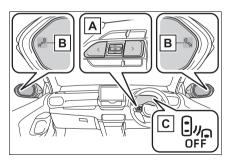
### ■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

### System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes

C BSM OFF indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is disabled

## Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display

Ice, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.178) The system should return to normal operation after removing the ice, snow, mud, etc., from the rear bumper. Additionally, the sensors may not operate normally when driving in extremely

hot or cold environments

■ When "Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction of misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.312)

■ Certification



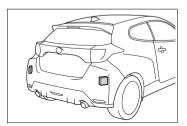
### **WARNING**

### Handling the rear side radar sensor

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.177) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.180) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.

# **WARNING**

 Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.

If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.

In the following situations, have vour vehicle inspected by your Tovota dealer.

- · A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer

Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Tovota color

# Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

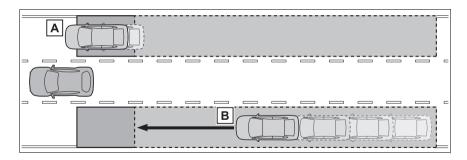
Use the meter control switches to turn on/off the function

- 1 Press < / > of the meter con-
- 2 Press A / V of the meter control switch to select and then press OK.

# **Blind Spot Monitor operation**

## ■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.



- A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)
- B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

### ■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

- Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the
- B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper
- C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper
- D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper 2
- \*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.
- \*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

#### ■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

# ■ The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

# ■ Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor will not detect a vehi-

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians. etc.\*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects\*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane\*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle\*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle\*
- \*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

#### Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed

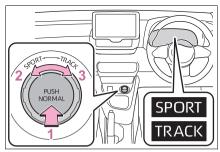
- between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the

vehicle

## **AWD** mode select switch

The following modes can be selected to suit the driving and road conditions by controlling the drive force to the front and rear wheels

## Selecting the driving mode



#### 1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when not in normal mode.

## 2 Sport mode

Controls the driving force to distribute more to the rear wheels, allowing the vehicle to behave more crispy by steering wheel operation.

#### 3 Track mode

Equally distributes the driving force among the 4 wheels, maximizing the Active Torque Split AWD system. Suitable for driving on racing circuits.

# ■ Automatic deactivation of sport mode and track mode

If the engine switch is turned off after

driving in sport mode or track mode, the drive mode will be changed to normal mode

#### **■** Expert mode

→P 185

### **Driving assist systems**

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

# Summary of the driving assist systems

## ■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

#### ■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

# ■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

# ■ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and

prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

#### ■ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

### **■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

## Active Torque Split AWD system

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to all-wheel drive (AWD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

# ■ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind

## ■ The secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further

damage due to a secondary collision.

# ■ When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



#### ■ Disabling the TRC system

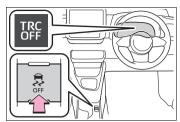
If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels.

Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release  $\stackrel{\frown}{k}$ .

The "TRC OFF" indicator light will come on.

Press again to turn the system back on.



# ■ Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold for more than 3 sec-

onds while the vehicle is stopped.

The "TRC OFF" indicator light and the VSC OFF indicator light will come on.\*

Press or again to turn the system

\*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System), PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.149)

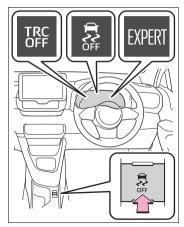
#### **■** Expert mode

When expert mode is selected, it is possible to drive in a more sporty manner than other drive modes. Expert mode disables the TRC and VSC systems but the engine and brakes may be controlled depending on the vehicle behavior.

To select expert mode, press when in SPORT mode or TRACK mode.

The "EXPERT" indicator will come on together with the TRC OFF and VSC OFF indicators.

To cancel expert mode, press or use the AWD mode select switch to select normal mode



	Driving mode	
	Normal mode	Sport mode or Track mode
TRC	OFF	OFF
vsc	Operable state	OFF
Expert mode	OFF	ON
Indicators	_	TRC OFF
		EXPERT

■ When the "TRC OFF" indicator light comes on even if has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the indicator light continues to remain on, contact your Toyota dealer.

# ■ Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- Engine switch is turned to ON

# ■ Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is shifted to other than R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- Engine switch is turned to OFF
- Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems
- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
- Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
- A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

- The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
- The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

#### **■ EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction

# Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically reenabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to off.
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases

# ■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

# Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph)
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

# ■ Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

# ■ Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions (if equipped)

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion

However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Components are damaged
- Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation (if equipped)

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

# ■ If a message about AWD is shown on the multi-information display Perform the following actions.

Message	Details/Actions
"AWD System Over- heated Switching to 2WD Mode"	AWD system is overheating.
	<ul> <li>→ Perform the following actions.</li> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe place and let the engine idle.*</li> </ul>
	Once the display message on the multi-information display turns off, there is no problem continuing to drive.
	If the message does not disappear, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.
"AWD System Over- heated 2WD Mode Engaged"	The vehicle switched from all-wheel drive (AWD) to front wheel drive due to overheating.
	<ul> <li>→ Perform the following actions.</li> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe place and let the engine idle.*</li> </ul>
	Once the display message on the multi-information display turns off, the AWD system returns to normal.
	If the message does not disappear, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.
"AWD System Malfunc- tion 2WD Mode Engaged Visit Your Dealer"	A malfunction occurred in the AWD system.  → Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

<sup>\*:</sup> After stopping the vehicle, do not stop the engine until the display message has turned off.

# A

#### WARNING

# ■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.
- Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

# ■TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost

# Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

 Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.  Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

#### When the TRC/VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

# ■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

#### **■** Expert mode precautions

- Do not use on public roads.
- Use only when the road conditions and safely of the surrounding area can be ensured
- Proper use of expert mode requires a professional level of driving skill.
   When using expert mode, always check the road conditions and surrounding area and drive more carefully than usual.

#### Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.



# **WARNING**

#### Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

#### Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)

Do not solely upon rely on the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

#### ■ Active Torque Split AWD system

- The Active Torque Split AWD system is designed to ensure driving stability on general roads and not for off-road driving such as for rallying. Do not subject the system to extreme driving conditions.
- Drive carefully on slippery road surfaces.

## Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter.

Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

## Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
- · Engine oil
- · Engine coolant
- · Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

# A

#### **WARNING**

#### Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.

- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

#### Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system. (if equipped)

## Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accu-

mulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield

- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

# When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

## When parking the vehicle

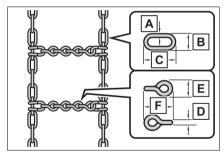
• Park the vehicle and shift the shift lever to 1 or R without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

# Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.

Chain size is regulated for each tire

size



- Side chain:
- A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
- **B** 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
- © 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length
- Cross chain:
- **D** 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
- E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
- F 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

# Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

#### ■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on the front tires as

# **192** 4-6. Driving tips

tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).

• Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

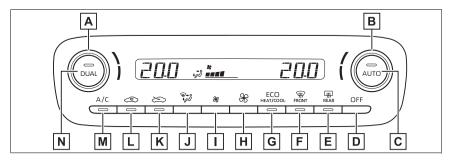
Е	₹
Ε	2
7	K
•	ν
Ε	3
•	٦
2	4
	٠,
7	₹
(	υ
0	۵
7	4
c	

5-1.	Using the air conditioning system and defogger
	Automatic air conditioning system194
	Heated steering wheel/seat heaters199
5-2.	Using the interior lights
	Interior lights list201
5-3.	Using the storage features
	List of storage features203
	Luggage compartment features205
5-4.	Other interior features
	Other interior features208

# **Automatic air conditioning system**

Air outlets are automatically selected and fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the set temperature setting.

# Air conditioning controls



- A Passenger side temperature control dial
- B Driver side temperature control dial
- C Automatic mode switch
- D Off switch
- E Rear window defogger switch
- F Windshield defogger switch
- G "ECO HEAT/COOL" switch
- H Fan speed increases switch
- Fan speed decreases switch
- J Airflow mode control switch
- K Outside air mode switch
- L Recirculated air mode switch
- M "A/C" switch
- N "DUAL" switch
- Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial

5

clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If "A/C" switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air

## Setting the fan speed

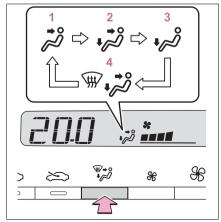
Operate the fan speed increases switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decreases switch to decrease the fan speed.

Pressing the off switch to turns off the fan

## ■ Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



- 1 Upper body
- 2 Upper body and feet
- 3 Feet
- 4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates

## Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

 To change to recirculated air. mode, press the recirculated air mode switch

The indicator illuminates on the recirculated air mode switch.

 To change to outside air mode. press the outside air mode switch

The indicator illuminates on the outside air mode switch

## Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the "A/C" switch

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

### Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

# Defogging the rear window

Defoggers are used to defog the

rear window

Press the rear window defoggers switch

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a while.

When the rear window defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defoggers switch.

## ■ Eco air conditioning mode

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

Press the "ECO HEAT/COOL" switch.

When the eco air conditioning mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the "ECO HEAT/COOL" switch.

### ■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

### ■When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

#### ■ Outside/recirculated air mode

 Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

 Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

#### Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco air conditioning mode

- In Eco air conditioning mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
- Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.196)
- · Adjust the fan speed

# ■ When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" switch is pressed.

# ■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation

throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle

#### ■ Air conditioning filter

→P.251

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.312)$ 



#### WARNING

# ■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.



#### NOTICE

#### ■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

# Using automatic mode

- Press the automatic mode switch.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- 3 To stop the operation, press the off switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

#### ■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch pressed.

# Adjusting the temperature for the driver and front passenger seat separately

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- · Press the "DUAL" switch.
- Adjust the front passenger's side temperature setting.

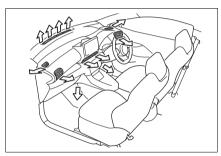
The indicator on the "DUAL" switch comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

Pressing the "DUAL" switch when in "DUAL" mode will disable "DUAL" mode, and the temperature setting for the front passenger's side will become linked to the driver's side

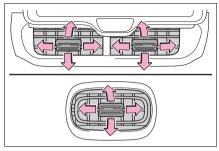
# Air outlet layout and operations

#### ■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

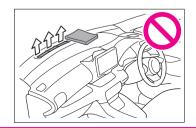
Center outlets: Move the knob fully to the left-side to close the vent.

Side outlets: Move the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

# **WARNING**

To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



# Heated steering wheel \*/seat heaters\*

### \*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery



#### WARNING

## ■To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)



#### **NOTICE**

# ■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

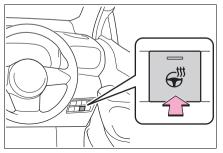
### ■To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the engine is off.

## Operation instructions

## ■ Heated steering wheel

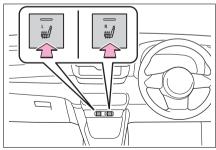
Turns heated steering wheel on/off



When the heated steering wheel is on, the indicator illuminates on the heated steering wheel switch.

#### ■ Seat heaters

Turns seat heaters on/off



When the seat heater is on, the indicator illuminates on the seat heater switch

Turn the seat heater off by pressing the switch. The indicator will turn off.

# ■ The heated steering wheel and seat heaters can be used when

The engine switch is in ON.



# **WARNING**

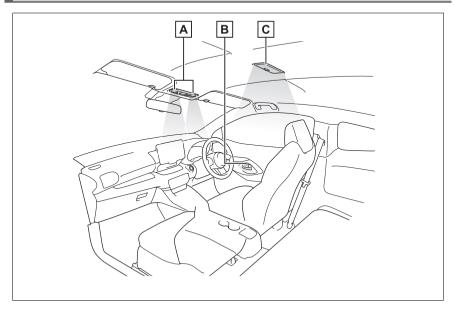
■ To prevent overheating and minor burn injuries

Observe the following precautions when using the seat heaters.

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

# Interior lights list

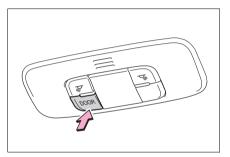
# Location of the interior lights



- A Front interior/personal lights (→P.201, 202)
- **B** Door trim lights (if equipped)
- C Rear interior light (→P.201)

# Operating the interior lights

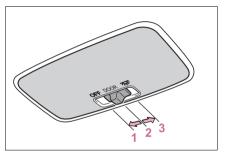
#### ■ Front



Turns the door position on/off

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.

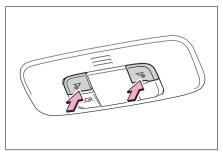
#### ■ Rear



1 Turns the light off

- 2 Turns the door position on
- 3 Turns the light on

# Operating the personal lights



Turns the lights on/off

#### ■ Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode (position), the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

# ■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

# ■ The interior lights may turn on automatically when

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes. The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the

impact and conditions of the collision.)

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.312)$ 



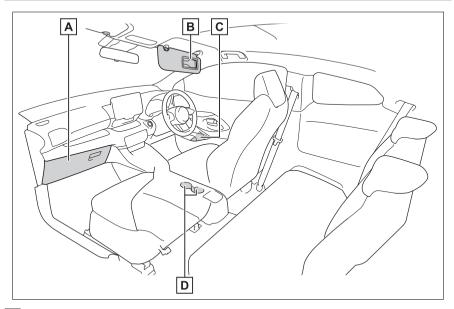
#### NOTICE

#### ■To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# List of storage features

# Location of the storage features



- A Glove box (→P.204)
- B Card holders (→P.205)
- © Bottle holders (→P.204)
- D Cup holders (→P.204)



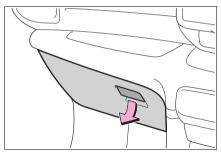
#### WARNING

## Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

 Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items. Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

#### Glove box



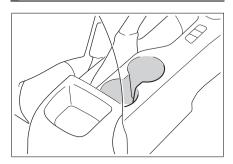
Pull up the lever to open the glove box.

#### WARNING

#### Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside

# **Cup holders**



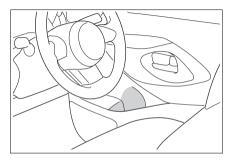
# **WARNING**

#### Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Inappropriate items must not be stored in the cup holders even if the lid is closed

Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns

### **Bottle holders**



#### ■ Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

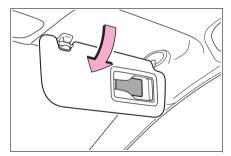


#### WARNING

#### Items unsuitable for the bottle holders

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

# Card holder



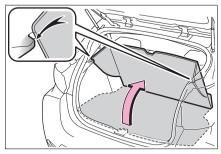
Flip down the visor.

# Luggage compartment features

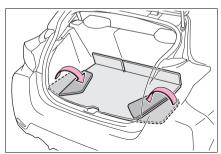
# Deck board

# ■ Opening the deck board

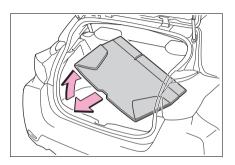
Open the deck board.



- Removing the deck board
- 1 Fold the deck board.

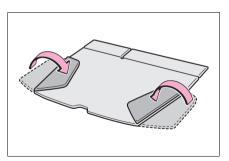


2 Remove the deck board diagonally.

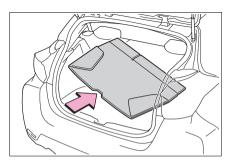


## ■ Installing the deck board

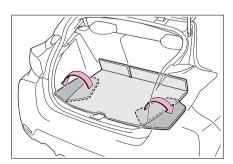
1 Fold the deck board



2 Insert the deck board diagonally.

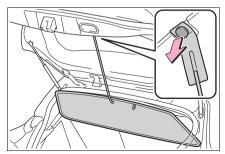


3 Unfold the deck board

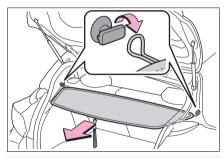


# Luggage cover (if equipped)

- Removing the luggage cover
- 1 Unhook the cords.



2 Unhook the hook to the hook brackets



# Λ

#### WARNING

## ■Luggage cover precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover.
- Be sure to attach the cords correctly to prevent the cover from flying off.



# NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the luggage cover

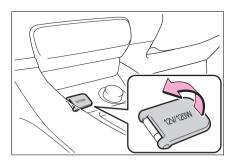
Do not fold the luggage cover. Doing so may damage the luggage cover.

## Other interior features

#### **Power outlets**

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A

Open the lid.



# ■ The power outlet can be used when The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

## ■When turning the engine switch off

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs. If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.



#### NOTICE

# ■ To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

# ■ To avoid damaging the power outlet

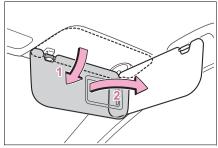
Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

# ■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

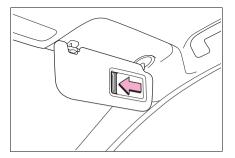
#### Sun visors



- 1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- 2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

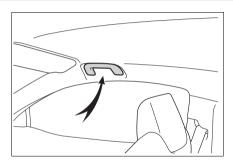
## Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.



## Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.





# WARNING

## ■Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.



#### NOTICE

# ■To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

# Maintenance and care

6

6-1.	Maintenance and care
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior212
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior215
6-2.	Matte paint care guide (if equipped)
	Basic knowledge about matte clear coat218
	Washing your vehicle222
	Frequently Asked Questions
	225
6-3.	Maintenance
	Maintenance requirements229
6-4.	Do-it-yourself maintenance
	Do-it-yourself service precautions231
	Hood232
	Positioning a floor jack234
	Engine compartment235
	Battery239
	Tires241
	Replacing the tire244
	Tire inflation pressure248
	Wheels250
	Air conditioning filter251
	Wireless remote control/electronic key battery253
	Checking and replacing fuses256
	Light bulbs259

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

## Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

#### ■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- In certain automatic car washes, the rear spoiler may interfere with machine operation. This may prevent the vehicle from being cleaned prop-

erly or result in damage to the rear spoiler.

#### ■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

# ■ When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.88)

#### Wheels and wheel ornaments

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
- Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
- · Do not use hard brushes
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

#### Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

#### ■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

 Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.

- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

### ■ Carbon film (if equipped)

- Do not attach a roof carrier on the carbon-film. It may damage the film surface.
- Only use low temperature water; 50°C (122°F) or less, for an automatic car wash and high pressure washer.

Do not use the high pressure washer to the film edge to avoid coming off.

- Do not take heated water more than 90°C (194°F) directly. It may cause the film to come off easily.
- Only use a neutral detergent which is approved for car wash use and water.
- Do not wax or apply a coating to the film to keep film textured appearance.
- Dirt like bird droppings and oil should be cleaned off with a neutral detergent immediately.

#### ■ Brake

- Painted brake calipers
- When using detergent, use neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners, as they will damage the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the brake calipers when they are hot.
- Wash detergent off immediately after use.
- Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.



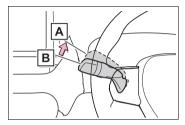
#### WARNING

#### When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire

When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

## **B** AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

# A

#### WARNING

# ■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.
When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.



#### NOTICE

- To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)
- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
- · After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

 To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

### ■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush
  - This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.

Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

#### To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

- When using a high pressure car wash
- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense: Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the emblem. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.

## <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
- · Traction related parts
- · Steering parts
- · Suspension parts
- · Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

## Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

## Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
   Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

#### ■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foamingtype cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

#### ■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

## A

#### **WARNING**

#### Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  - Doing so may cause electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.28)
   An electrical malfunction may

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

## ■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

#### Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
- Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
- Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

#### Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

#### Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

#### When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.  $(\rightarrow P.134)$ 

## Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

## Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a waterdampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

## ■ Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

## Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

### ■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

## Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

## Basic knowledge about matte clear coat

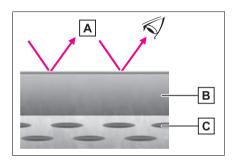
The body of a vehicle is painted with layers of several different coatings to enhance its durability and appearance. The top layer is called a clear coat.

Unlike a normal clear coat, which enhances the glossy appearance of the base paint, matte clear coat gives the base paint a non-glossy finish with a unique texture.

In order to ensure the longevity of the matte clear coat and its texture, special care must be taken when cleaning and storing the vehicle.

# Difference between general clear coat and matte clear coat

- Normal clear coat
- Cross section

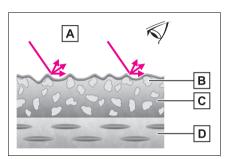


A Light

- **B** Clear
- C Base
- Enlarged surface



- ▶ Matte clear coat
- Cross section



- A Light
- **B** Matting agent
- C Clear
- **D** Base
- Enlarged surface



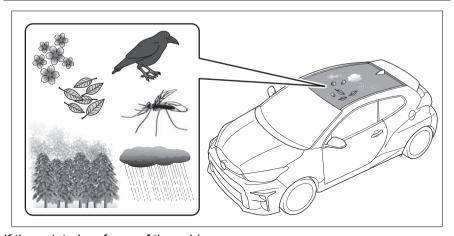
Illustrations in this manual are simplified for explanation and may not represent the actual vehicle.

Glossiness of a surface is seen by the human eves by a difference in the amount of light that reflects off the surface

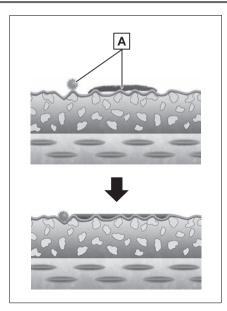
A surface painted with normal clear coat is flat and smooth. As the amount of light that reflects off the surface is large, the vehicle body will appear glossy.

A surface painted with a matte clear coat is slightly uneven due to the added matting agent. As the light shining on an uneven surface is diffused significantly, the amount of light reflected is small, making the vehicle body look not glossy, with a unique texture.

## Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior



If the painted surfaces of the vehicle are dirty, wash the vehicle immediately. (Washing your vehicle  $\rightarrow$  P.222)



#### A Dirt

Due to the slight unevenness, matte clear coat surfaces are more likely to trap dirt and other foreign matter compared to normal clear coat surfaces. If dirt or foreign matter is left on the vehicle, it may settle into the textured surface of the matte clear coat, making it more difficult to remove. Additionally, as the surface of the matte clear coat will become more flat when dirty, the vehicle body will start to look glossy, ruining the textured finish.

Therefore, make sure to clean the vehicle regularly and not allow dirt to remain on the vehicle for extended periods of time.

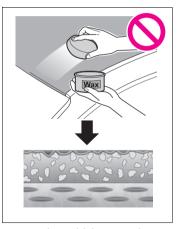
If dirt or foreign matter is allowed to settle and cannot be cleaned off with normal washing, it will be necessary to remove the dirt with the upper layer of the textured finish and then to repaint the entire part.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

## ■ Materials that may become difficult to remove

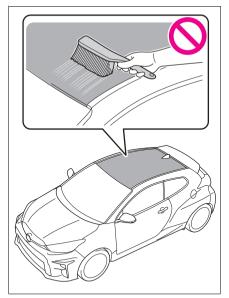
The following are likely to settle into the vehicle body and should be cleaned off immediately.

- Rain water, sea water, and other liquids that may cause water stains
- Sand, pollen, volcanic ash, and other particulate matter
- Dead insects, bird droppings, etc.
- Sap, leaves, flowers, etc.
- Mud, snow, anti-freezing agents, and other road debris
- Gasoline, engine oil, asphalt, and other oily materials
- Do not wax or apply a coating to the vehicle



Do not wax the vehicle or apply a coating to the vehicle body, as they will form a film over the painted surfaces, filling the matte clear coat surface, making it more flat. As a result, it will become more glossy, possibly permanently losing its matte properties.

## Repair of paint damage



Take care in order to not damage the painted surfaces.

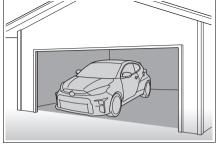
When minor damage occurs to a vehicle with a normal clear coat, it can be repaired by polishing it or using touch up paint. In contrast, a matte clear coat cannot be repaired using these methods.

If these methods are used the unevenness of the matte clear coat may be removed or filled in. In either case, the surface will become more flat, making it appear more glossy, possibly permanently losing its matte properties.

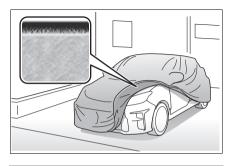
In order to maintain the matte finish when repairing damage, it will be necessary to repaint the entire part.

### Daily vehicle storage

• Vehicle paint can be deteriorated by ultraviolet rays, rain, and other natural factors. In order to ensure the life of the paint, it is recommended that the vehicle be stored in a paved garage which blocks the paint from direct sunlight, rain, wind, and ground moisture.



 If a vehicle cover is to be used, use one with an inner side which is fleece, non-woven, etc. as it is less likely to damage the paint. Even when using a vehicle cover, storing the vehicle in a paved garage is recommended.



#### ■ Using a vehicle cover

 Use an appropriately sized vehicle cover for your vehicle. For details, contact the manufacturer of the vehi-

- Use a vehicle cover suitable for the environment the vehicle is to be stored. For details, contact the manufacturer of the vehicle cover.
- Proper use a vehicle cover depends on the weather and vehicle condition. If a vehicle cover is used improperly, it may damage the vehicle's paint or body. Follow the instructions included with the vehicle cover and use it properly.

### Washing your vehicle

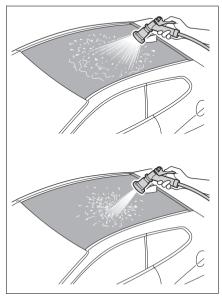
In order to avoid damage to the vehicle's paint, washing the vehicle by hand with only water is recommended.

### How to wash your vehicle

Apply a large amount of water to the vehicle body from the top to the bottom to remove sand and dust

If the tires or chassis parts are excessively dirty, make sure to wash them first, otherwise dirt be sprayed onto the washed vehicle body.

If dirt is not easily washed off, bring the hose or sprayer nozzle closer to the vehicle body to slightly increase the water pressure.



2 Using a soft chamois cloth, wipe the vehicle body gently while applying plenty of water.

Wipe the vehicle body from top to bot-

If dirt persists (→P.223)



3 Using another soft chamois cloth, dry the vehicle while taking care to not rub the vehicle body.

Make sure to remove any standing water before it evaporates.

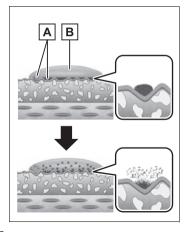
Do not use the same chamois cloth that was used to wash the vehicle (step 2).



## ■ If dirt cannot be washed off with water alone

Water stains

If liquid, such as rain water or tap water, evaporates on a painted surface, dirt or minerals in the liquid may be left behind. If not cleaned off, the contaminants may settle into the textured surface of the matte clear coat, making it difficult to clean off with water alone.



- A Contaminant
- **B** Citric acid

● In this case, to remove the contaminants, use dilute citric acid.

Dissolve citric acid powder in distilled water at the following ratio:

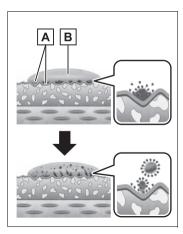
Citric acid powder: 5 to 10 g (0.01 to 0.02 lb.) (1 to 2 teaspoons)

Distilled water: 0.2L (0.2 qt., 0.2 lmp. qt.)

Thoroughly soak a soft chamois cloth in the citric acid and place the chamois cloth over the dirty area. Wait for the contaminants to be dissolved by the acid. Then, gently wipe the area several times with the chamois cloth, taking care to not rub the vehicle body. After that, apply plenty of water to the area to wash off the contaminants and acid.

Dead insects, bird droppings, and oil stains

If these materials are not cleaned off, contaminants, such as proteins and oil, may settle into the textured surface of the matte clear coat, making it difficult to clean off with water alone.



#### **A** Contaminant

### **B** Neutral detergent

● Create a thick lather with the solution. Thoroughly soak a soft chamois cloth in the neutral detergent solution, covering it in the lather, and place the chamois cloth over the dirty area. Wait for the contaminants to be dissolved by the solution. Then, gently wipe the area several times with the chamois cloth, taking care to not rub the vehicle body. After that, apply plenty of water to the area wash off the dirt and detergent solution.



#### NOTICE

## Avoiding damage to the painted surfaces

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the painted surfaces of your vehicle may be damaged and permanently lose their matte properties.

 When washing the vehicle, do not use a brush.



- Do not use rubbing or polishing compounds (ex. scratch remover).
- Do not rub the vehicle body.
- When washing the vehicle, do not use alkaline (including weakly basic) detergents.
- Do not attach a stickers to or vinyl wrap the vehicle body.
- Before attaching a magnet (sign, etc.) to the vehicle body, make sure to wash and thoroughly dry the area of the vehicle body where the magnet is to be attached.

## Frequently Asked Questions

The following are frequently asked questions about the matte clear coat and their answers:

## Washing the vehicle

### ■ General washing tips (→P.222)

Question	Answer
Can the vehicle be washed?	Yes. The vehicle should be washed immediately if it is
Can the vehicle be washed frequently?	dirty.
What is the proper method for washing the vehicle?	The vehicle should be washed by hand, using only water and a chamois cloth.
Is there anything I should be careful about when washing the vehicle?	Make sure to start by rinsing the entire vehicle with plenty of water from top to bottom.
Can I wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash?	
Can I use a high-pressure pressure washer to wash the vehicle?	No

### ■ If the vehicle body is dirty (→P.219)

Question: What should I do if any of the following have attached to the vehicle?

Item	Answer	
Leaves, flowers, branches, etc.	Remove immediately. They may scratch the matte clear coat and if they are allowed to remain on the vehicle, dirt may settle into the matte clear coat, making it more flat. As a result, it will become more glossy, possibly permanently losing its matte properties.	
Dead insects, bird drop- pings, etc.	Remove immediately. They may scratch the matte clear coat and if they are allowed to remain on the vehicle, dirt may settle into the matte clear coat, making it more flat. As a result, it will become more glossy, possibly permanently losing its matte properties.	
Sand, pollen, and other particulate matter	Wash off with water immediately.  If the contaminants cannot be removed with water alone, use a neutral detergent solution. If the contaminants are allowed to remain on the vehicle, they may	
Oil stains		
Asphalt (tar)	settle into the matte clear coat, making it more flat. As a result, it will become more glossy, possibly permanently losing its matte properties.	
Water stains	Use dilute citric acid (citric acid powder dissolved in distilled water) to remove the water stains.	
Water repellent glass coating		
Glass treatment remover	Remove immediately.	
Tire cleaner	Even if removed, depending on the contaminant, the	
Gasoline	matte clear coat may be damaged, possibly permanently losing its matte properties.	
Oil		
Washer fluid		

## ■ Vehicle washing products (→P.222)

Question	Answer	
Can I use car wash sham- poo/soap?	Only use a neutral detergent which is approved for car wash use and water. Make sure to rinse the vehicle with plenty of water after using detergent.  Do not use alkaline (including weakly basic) detergents, as they may damage the matte clear coat.	
Can I use a general house-hold neutral detergent?	Only use a neutral detergent which is approved for car wash use and water. Make sure to rinse the vehicle with plenty of water after using detergent.	
What should I use to wipe off dirt?	Lles a soft champin plath	
What should I use to dry the vehicle?	Use a soft chamois cloth.	
Can I use a water stain remover?	Toyota does not recommend the use of water stain removers, as they may damage the matte clear coat. Do not use alkaline detergents or products containing abrasives.	
Can the vehicle be waxed?	No. Do not wax the vehicle or apply a coating to the	
Can a coating be applied to the vehicle body?	vehicle body, as they may cause the matte clear coat to lose its matte texture.	
Can I use an iron remover?	No, as it may cause the matte clear coat to lose its matte texture	
Can I use tar and pitch remover?	No, as they may damage the matte clear coat.	
Can I use a matte paint cleaner/wax?	Toyota does not recommend the use of matte paint cleaners or waxes, as they may cause the matte clear coat to lose its matte texture.	
Are there genuine Toyota vehicle washing products available for matte paint?	No. Use a soft chamois cloth for cleaning the vehicle body. Use a neutral detergent which is approved for car wash use or dilute citric acid when necessary.	
Are there any vehicle washing product brands that Toyota recommends?	No. Use a soft chamois cloth for cleaning the vehicle body. Use a neutral detergent which is approved for car was use or dilute citric acid when necessary.	

## ■ Body coatings

Question	Answer
Can a body coating available at a Toyota dealer be applied?	No, as it may cause the matte clear coat to lose its matte texture.
Can an aftermarket body coating be applied?	Toyota does not recommend applying a coating to the vehicle body, as it may cause the matte clear coat to lose its matte texture.
Can an aftermarket body coating designed for matte paint be applied?	Toyota does not recommend applying a coating to the vehicle body, as it may cause the matte clear coat to lose its matte texture.

## ■ Repairing the vehicle body (→P.221)

Question	Answer
Can damage to the paint be repaired?	In order to maintain the matte finish when repairing paint damage, it is necessary to repaint the entire part. Consult your Toyota dealer for details.
	No. Using a rubbing or polishing compound or touch up paint may damage the matte clear coat. In order to maintain the matte finish when repairing paint damage,
Can I use touch up paint?	it is necessary to repaint the entire part. Consult your Toyota dealer for details.

## ■ Attaching accessories and other objects to the vehicle

Question	Answer
Can a sticker or vinyl wrap be attached to the vehicle body?	No. They may damage matte clear coat when they are installed and may cause the matte clear coat to lose its matte texture when they are removed.
Can a magnet be attached to the vehicle body?	Yes. Make sure to wash and thoroughly dry the area around where the magnet is to be attached before attaching it.

## Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the maintenance below.

## ■ Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.



#### **WARNING**

#### If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

### ■ Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.239)

#### Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".

## Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

### ■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine misses (misfire), stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)

- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission), pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.59, 62)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

## **Do-it-yourself service** precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

#### **Maintenance**

Items	Parts and tools	
Battery condition (→P.239)	<ul> <li>Warm water</li> <li>Baking soda</li> <li>Grease</li> <li>Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)</li> </ul>	
Engine cool- ant level (→P.237)	"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology     "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.     Funnel (used only for adding coolant)	
Engine oil level (→P.235)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent</li> <li>Rag or paper towel</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)</li> </ul>	

Items	Parts and tools
Fuses (→P.256)	Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.259)	<ul><li>Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original</li><li>Flathead screwdriver</li><li>Wrench</li></ul>
Radiator and condenser (→P.238)	_
Tire inflation pressure (→P.248)	Tire pressure gauge     Compressed air     source
Washer fluid (→P.238)	<ul> <li>Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)</li> </ul>

## A

#### **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

- When working on the engine compartment
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.

## A

#### WARNING

- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

## When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. ( $\rightarrow$ P.238)

### ■Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.



#### NOTICE

## If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

### If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

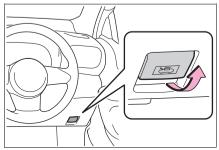
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

#### Hood

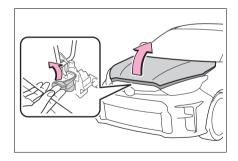
## Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

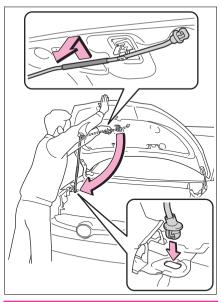
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood



**3** Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



### **WARNING**

#### Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

### ■ To prevent a injuries

The support rod may be hot after driving the vehicle. Touching the hot support rod may lead to burns or other serious injuries.

## ■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.



#### NOTICE

#### ■When closing the hood

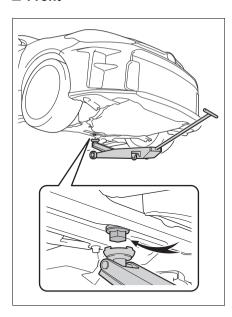
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod not clipped could cause the hood to bend.

## Positioning a floor jack

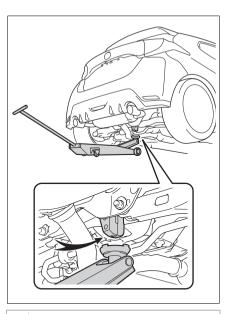
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely. When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

### Location of the jack point

#### ■ Front



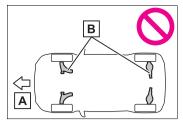
#### ■ Rear



#### ♠ NOTICE

### ■When raising your vehicle

Do not jack the vehicle at the suspension. The suspension may be damaged.

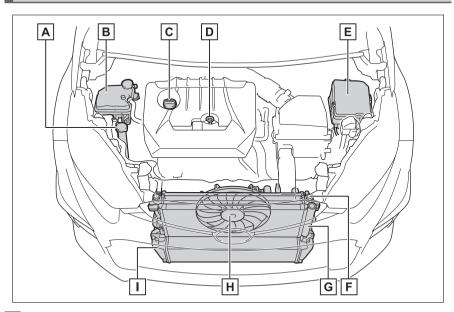


A Front

**B** Suspension

## **Engine compartment**

## Components



- A Washer fluid tank (→P.238)
- B Engine coolant reservoir (→P.237)
- © Engine oil filler cap (→P.236)
- **D** Engine oil level dipstick (→P.236)
- E Fuse boxes (→P.256)
- F Radiator (→P.238)
- G Condenser (→P.238)
- H Electric cooling fan
- I Intercooler

## Battery

→P.239

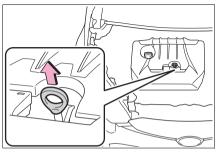
## Checking and adding the engine oil

With the engine at operating tem-

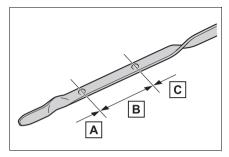
perature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

### ■ Checking the engine oil

- 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 8 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



- 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



- A Low
- **B** Normal
- **C** Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

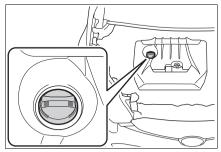
- **6** Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.
- Checking the oil type and preparing the item needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection
   →P.305
- Oil quantity (Low → Full)
   1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 lmp. qt.)
- ItemClean funnel

#### ■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



- 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

#### **■** Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic



#### **WARNING**

#### Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner.
   Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
   Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

## <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

## ■ To prevent serious engine damage

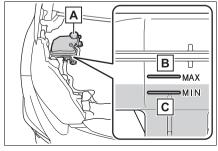
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

#### When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

## Checking the engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "MAX" or "MIN" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



- A Reservoir cap
- B "MAX" line
- C "MIN" line

If the level is on or below the "MIN" line, add coolant up to the "MAX" line. (→P.300)

#### ■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Cool-

ant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: - 35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

## ■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.



#### **WARNING**

#### ■When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.  $(\rightarrow P.301)$ 

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.



#### NOTICE

### ■When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

### ■If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

## Checking the radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## A

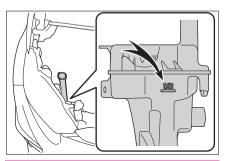
#### WARNING

#### ■When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

### Adding the washer fluid

If the washer fluid level is at "1/2", add washer fluid.





#### **WARNING**

#### ■When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.



#### NOTICE

## ■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

#### Diluting washer fluid

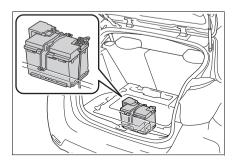
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

#### **Battery**

#### Location

The battery is located in the center of luggage compartment.



#### ■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

## ■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the

engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine switch before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to the battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all the methods above, contact your Toyota dealer.

## A

#### **WARNING**

#### Chemicals in the battery

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

## Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin Wash the affected area thoroughly.
   If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
   Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

### When replacing the battery

Use a battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion

For replacement of the battery, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■When handling the battery

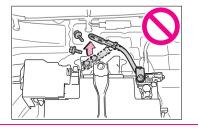
→P.298



#### WARNING

### ■When disconnecting the battery

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side as shown. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.





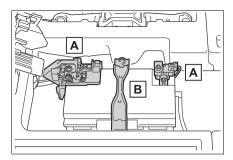
#### NOTICE

#### ■When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

## **Exterior**

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



- **A** Terminals
- B Hold-down clamp

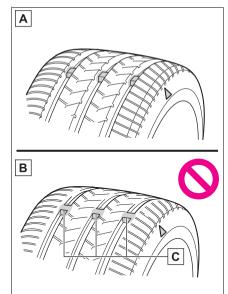
#### **Tires**

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

## Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



- A New tread
- B Worn tread
- **c** Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or "  $\triangle$  " mark, etc.,

molded into the sidewall of each tire Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

#### ■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing. on a tire
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Tovota dealer.

#### ■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used, or damage is not obvious.

#### ■ Low profile tires

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icv roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions

#### ■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost

#### ■ Checking the tire valves

When replacing the tires, check the tire valves for deformation, cracks, and other damage.

## **WARNING**

#### When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics. which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes. models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle. Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.



#### NOTICE

### Low profile tires

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.



#### NOTICE

## ■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

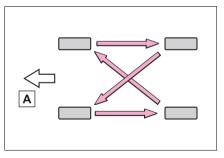
Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

#### ■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

### Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.



## A Front

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

## Replacing the tire

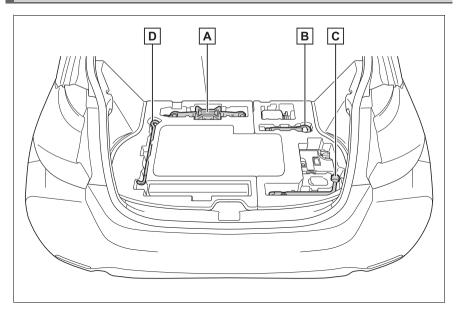
When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to R.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
   (→P.264)

## Location of the tools and jack



- A Jack
- **B** Towing eyelet
- C Wheel nut wrench
- D Jack handle

## **WARNING**

#### ■Using the tire jack

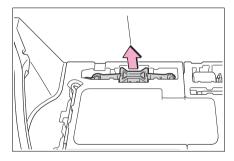
Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the lack. leading to death or serious iniurv.

- Do not use the tire lack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire lacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire lack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not operate the fuel cell system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

## Taking out the jack

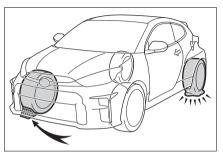
1 Open the deck board. (→P.205)

2 Take out the iack.



## Replacing a flat tire

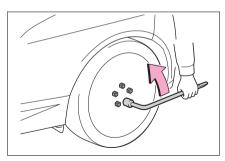
Chock\* the tires



Tire position		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear F	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

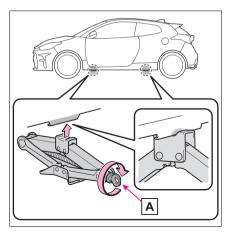
\*: Chock can be purchased at your toyota dealer.

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

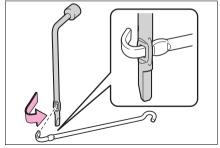


3 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

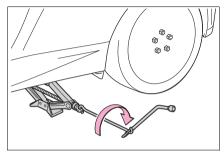
When it is difficult to insert the jack, turn it sideways and then insert.



4 Assemble the jack handle extension

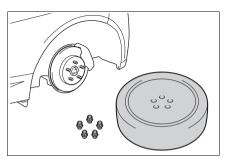


**5** Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



## **WARNING**

#### Replacing a tire

 Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious iniurv:

Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven

After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc., may result in burns.

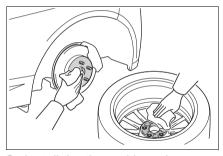
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
- · Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m. 76 ft·lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- · When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- · If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads. or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## Installing the tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

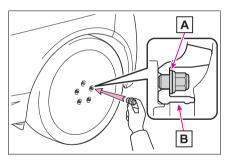
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing

the tire to come off

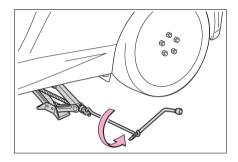


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount

Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



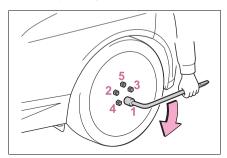
- **A** Washer
- B Disc wheel
- 3 Lower the vehicle



6

**4** Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

#### Tightening torque: 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the tire jack and all tools.



#### WARNING

#### ■ After using the tools and jack

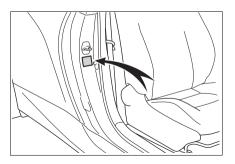
Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

### Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.310)

## Tire-loading information label

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side door frame as shown.



## ■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

## ■Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is halanced



#### WARNING

#### Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges on the road, etc.)

## A

#### NOTICE

## ■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

#### Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

#### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset\*

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

- \*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

  Toyota does not recommend using the following:
- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

## A

#### WARNING

#### When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.
   Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

#### When installing the wheel nuts

Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts

## ■ Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

## Aluminum wheel precautions

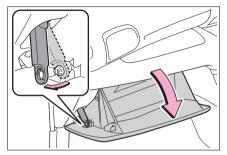
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wheel nut wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

#### Air conditioning filter

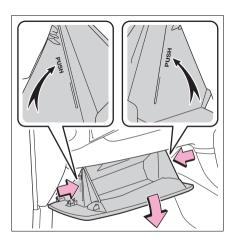
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

## Removing the air conditioning filter

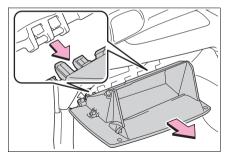
- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- **2** Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



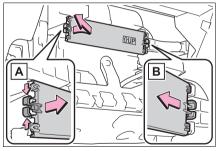
3 Push in the glove box on the vehicle's outer side to disconnect the 2 claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



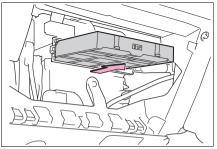
4 Pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



5 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.



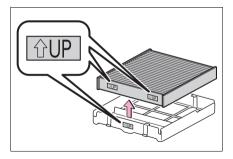
6 Remove the filter case.



7 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The " The " UP" marks shown on the filter

and the filter case should be pointing up.



#### ■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".)

### ■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.



#### NOTICE

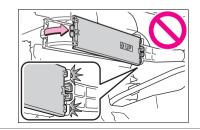
## ■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

### ■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



#### Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

As the key may be damaged if the following procedure is not performed properly, it is recommended that key battery replacement be performed by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

#### Items to prepare

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver.
- Lithium battery CR2450 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)
- Use a CR2450 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or CR2032 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) lithium battery
- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.

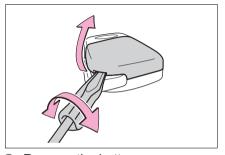
 Dispose of used batteries according to local laws

#### Replacing the battery

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- 1 Remove the key cover.

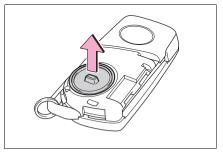
Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



Remove the battery cover.

If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.

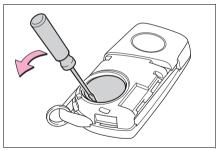


Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.

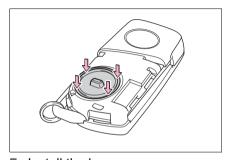
Insert a new battery with the "+" termi-

nal facing up.



4 Install the battery cover with the tab facing up.

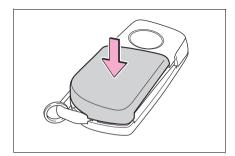
Push the entire edge of the battery cover into the key.



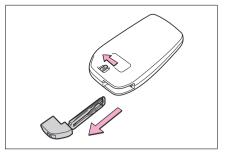
5 Install the key cover.

Align the key cover with the key and then press it straight into the key.

Make sure that the key cover is securely installed without any gaps between it and the key.



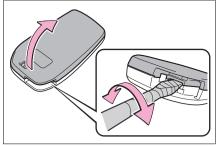
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- 1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



2 Remove the key cover.

Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

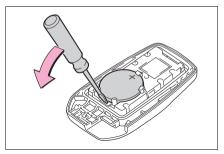
To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.

When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



- 4 When installing the key cover and mechanical key, install by conducting step 2 and step 1 with the directions reversed.
- 5 Operate the n or switch and check that the doors can be locked/unlocked.

#### **۸** ۱

#### WARNING

#### ■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

#### ■ When replacing the battery

Use a flathead screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

## For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

 Always work with dry hands.
 Moisture may cause the battery to rust.

- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.
- When removing the battery cover (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Do not forcibly remove the battery cover, otherwise it may be damaged. If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.

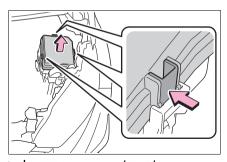
## **Checking and replacing fuses**

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

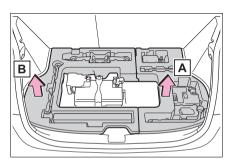
#### Checking and replacing fuses

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the fuse box cover.
- ▶ Engine compartment

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

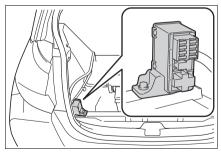


► Luggage compartment
Remove the deck board. (→P.205)



Remove the auxiliary box A and then

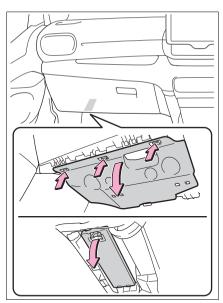
remove the B.



Under the passenger's side instrument panel

Remove the cover and then remove the lid.

Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

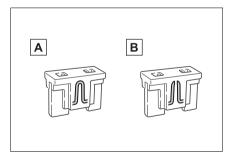
## Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



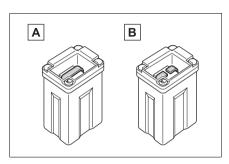
4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

#### ▶ Type A

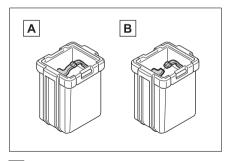


- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type B

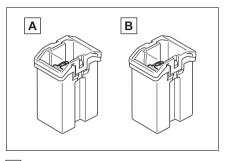


A Normal fuse

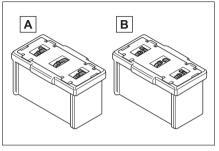
- B Blown fuse
- ▶ Type C



- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type D



- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type E



A Normal fuse

#### **B** Blown fuse

#### ■ After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer

#### ■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

#### ■When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle.

Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts of parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.



#### WARNING

### ■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
   Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

#### <u>^</u>

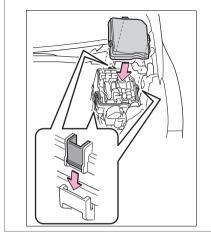
#### NOTICE

#### ■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

### When installing the fuse box cover (Engine compartment)

Press the fuse box cover, when installing, after aligning all of the claw positions. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



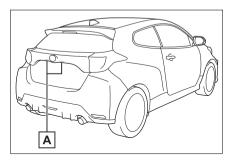
#### Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

## Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. ( $\rightarrow$ P.310)

#### **Bulb locations**



- A License plate light
- Bulbs that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer
- Headlights
- Front position lights
- Front fog lights
- Daytime running lights
- Turn signal lights

- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- Back-up light
- Rear fog light
- High mounted stoplight

#### ■LED light bulbs

The lights other than the license plate light consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

### ■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

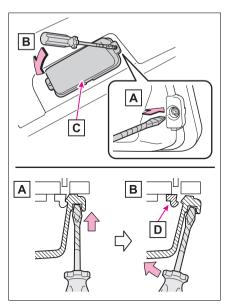
- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.
- When replacing light bulbs

  →P.259

#### Replacing light bulbs

- License plate light
- Open the back door until the license plate light can be seen. (→P.84)

2 Remove the lens.

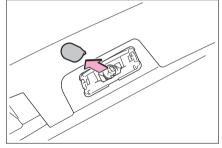


- A Insert a small flathead screwdriver, etc., into either the right or left hole of the lens.
- B Tilt the screwdriver in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration so as to release the fitting portion, and then remove the lens.

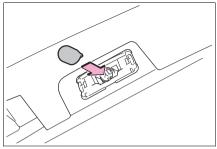
To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.

- C Lens
- **D** Fitting portion

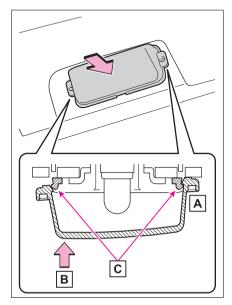
3 Remove the light bulb.



4 Install a new light bulb.



5 Install the lens.



A Fit the lens into either the right

or left fitting portion.

B Push the lens into place.

After installation, confirm that the lens is properly installed by gently pulling it.

**C** Fitting portion



#### WARNING

#### Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights. The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the lights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

#### ■To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

7-1.	Essential information
	Emergency flashers264
	If your vehicle has to be
	stopped in an emergency264
	If the vehicle is trapped in rising water265
7-2.	Steps to take in an emergency
	If your vehicle needs to be towed267
	If you think something is wrong271
	Fuel pump shut off system272
	If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds273
	If a warning message is displayed278
	If you have a flat tire280
	If the engine will not start291
	If you lose your keys292
	If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)293
	If the vehicle battery is discharged295
	If your vehicle overheats300
	If the vehicle becomes stuck

When trouble arises

#### **Emergency flashers**

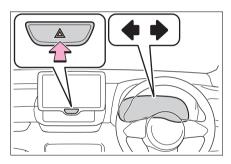
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped on the road due to a breakdown, etc.

#### Operating instructions

Press the switch

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



#### ■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.

The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.

(The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.) If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

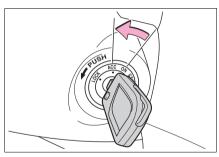
#### Stopping the vehicle

 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the engine.
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- **4** Perform the following procedure to stop the engine:
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Turn the engine switch to ACC.



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



**5** Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.



#### **WARNING**

- If the engine has to be turned off while driving
- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

## If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

#### In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door cannot be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window cannot be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.



#### WARNING

## Using an emergency hammer for emergency escape

The front side windows and of this vehicle rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer\* used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer\* cannot shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

\*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.



#### **WARNING**

#### Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

## If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flathed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P.267, 268)

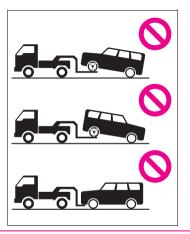


#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### ■When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



#### While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position.
   There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not turn the engine switch off.
   There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.
- Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.



#### NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the "LOCK" position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.



#### NOTICE

- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

## ■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

## ■ When towing a vehicle equipped with a Stop & Start system

If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all 4 wheels on the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle, in order to protect the system.

Turn the engine switch off and then start the engine or turn the engine switch to "IGNITION ON" mode.

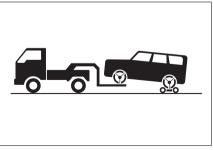
# Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

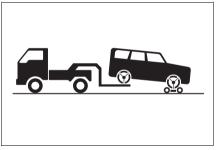
## Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels

From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



#### NOTICE

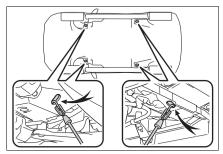
#### ■ Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

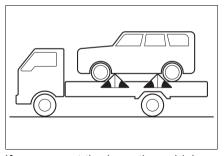


#### Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.



If you cannot tie down the vehicle using the method above, use tire strapping belts.



#### NOTICE

#### Using a flatbed truck

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

#### **Emergency towing**

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be

temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

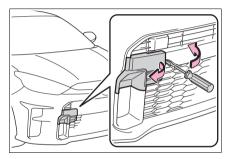
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

## Emergency towing procedure

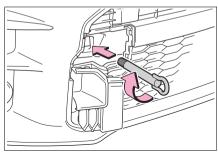
To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

- 1 Take out the wheel nut wrench, flathead screwdriver and towing eyelet. (→P.244, 282)
- 2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver in the order of A and B.

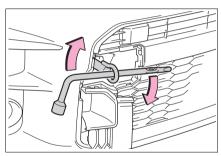
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



**5** Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

**6** Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

**7** Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

#### **■While towing**

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

#### ■Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P.282, 244)

## If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

#### Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

#### **Operational symptoms**

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking

- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

## Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

#### Restarting the engine

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated

- Turn the engine switch to ACC or OFF.
- 2 Restart the engine.



#### NOTICE

#### ■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

#### If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

#### ■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(1)	Indicates that:  ■ The brake fluid level is low; or  ■ The brake system is malfunctioning  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

#### ■ High coolant temperature warning light\* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
-	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is excessively high
~ <b>.</b> E_	ightarrow Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place.
~~~	Handling method (→P.300)

<sup>\*:</sup> This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

#### ■ Charging system warning light\*

Warning light	Details/Actions
<del>- +</del>	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

<sup>\*:</sup> This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

#### ■ Low engine oil pressure warning light\* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
95-5-12 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 -	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is excessively low  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

<sup>\*:</sup> This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

#### ■ Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in:  ■ The electronic engine control system; or  ■ The electronic throttle control system  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
•;-	Indicates a malfunction in:  ■ The SRS airbag system; or  ■ The seat belt pretensioner system
<b>~</b> (	$\rightarrow$ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ ABS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
(AB)	Indicates a malfunction in:  ■ The ABS; or  ■ The brake assist system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ Brake Override System warning light<sup>\*</sup> (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds:
	Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System
	$\rightarrow$ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
•••	When a buzzer does not sound:
• •	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating.
	ightarrow Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

<sup>\*:</sup> This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

#### ■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Red) or (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 7.5 L (2.0 gal., 1.7 lmp. gal.) or less  → Refuel the vehicle.

## ■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer\*)

Warning light	Details/Actions
*	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts  → Fasten the seat belt.  If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.

\*: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

#### ■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights\*1 (warning buzzer\*2)

Warning light	Details/Actions
REAR 🔏 🎉	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts  → Fasten the seat belt.

<sup>\*1:</sup> This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

#### ■ Stop & Start cancel indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
OFF (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ LTA indicator<sup>\*</sup> (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Orange) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)  → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.158)

<sup>\*:</sup> This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

<sup>\*2:</sup> Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

#### ■ PCS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds simultaneously:
	Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System).
	$\rightarrow$ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
2	When a buzzer does not sound:
(Flashes or illuminates)	The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary.
(if equipped)	ightarrow Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display ( $ ightarrow$ P.137, 278)
	If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.
	→ P.184

#### ■ Slip indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
<b>5</b>	Indicates a malfunction in:  ■ The VSC system;  ■ The TRC system; or  ■ The hill-start assist control system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

#### Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate

properly.

### ■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

### ■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering sys-

tem warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

#### A

#### **WARNING**

## ■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

## If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings for system malfunctions and incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, perform the appropriate corrective action for the message.

If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light. (→P.273)

#### ■ Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

#### ■ Warning buzzer

A buzzer may sound when a message is displayed.

The buzzer may not be audible if the vehicle is in a noisy location or if the audio system volume is high.

### ■If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level is low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add if necessary.

This message may appear if the vehicle

is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

## ■If "Engine Stopped Steering Power Low" is displayed

This message is displayed if the engine is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

### ■If "Avoid Excessive Acceleration Due to Temperature" is displayed

This message may be displayed when driving such as the following:

- While warming up the engine
- Continuously driving at extremely high load

Drive the vehicle for a while, while avoiding extremely high load conditions.

## ■If "Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery" is displayed

Power was cut off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

## ■ If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- The LED headlight system
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- If a message that indicates the malfunction of front camera is displayed

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.137, 273)

- PCS (Pre-Collision system) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)

- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

#### If a message that indicates the malfunction of radar sensor is displayed

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.137, 273)

- PCS (Pre-Collision system) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

#### If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown (if equipped)

The dynamic radar cruise control system is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (causes and coping methods: →P.137)

#### ■If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" is displayed (if equipped)

The dynamic radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

#### If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multiinformation display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed

- If "Engine Coolant Temp High" is displayed, follow the instructions accordingly. (→P.300)
- If any of the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction"
- If any of the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.
- "Braking Power Low"
- "12-Volt Battery Charging System Malfunction"
- · "Oil Pressure Low"

#### If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.)

Depending on the damage, this kit cannot be used to repair the tire. (→P.281)

After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by your Toyota dealer. Repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit are only a temporary measure. Have the tire repaired and replaced as soon as possible.



#### **WARNING**

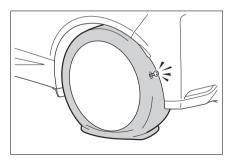
#### If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

#### Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to N.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
   (→P.264)
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.



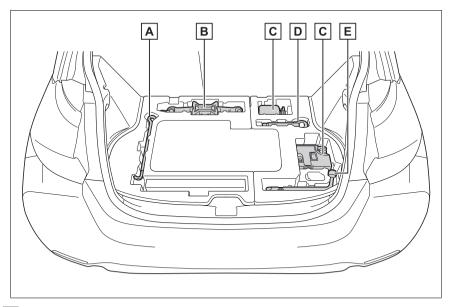
#### A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread

- is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

#### Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools

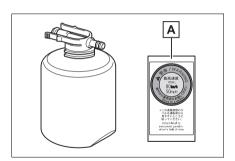


- A Jack handle
- **B** Jack
- c Emergency tire puncture repair kit
- **D** Towing eyelet
- E Wheel nut wrench

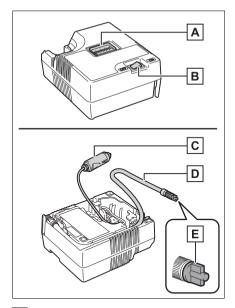
## Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

A Sticker

▶ Bottle



#### ▶ Compressor



- A Air pressure gauge
- **B** Compressor switch
- C Power plug
- **D** Hose
- E Air release cap

## ■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

#### ■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced

- before the expiry date. Contact your Toyota dealer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at your Toyota dealer. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

### A

#### WARNING

- Caution while driving
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment.
   Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
   Do not use repair kit on other vehi-

Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

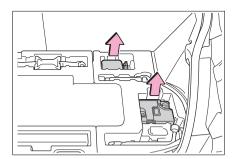
#### A

#### WARNING

- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Precautions for use of the sealant
- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor

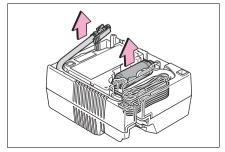
## Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- **1** Open the deck board.  $(\rightarrow P.205)$
- 2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.282)



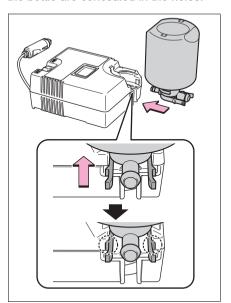
#### **Emergency repair method**

1 Remove the hose and take out the power plug from the compressor.



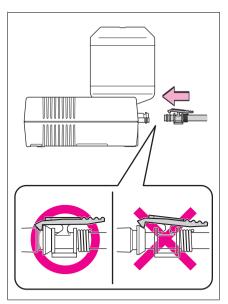
2 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Insert and connect the bottle straight into the compressor as shown in the illustration, and check that the claws of the bottle are concealed in the holes.

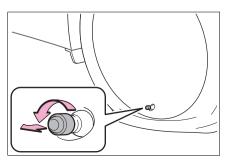


3 Connect the hose to the bottle.

As shown in the illustration, make sure the hose is connected securely to the bottle.



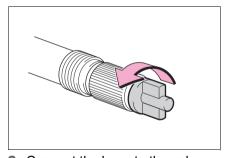
**4** Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



**5** Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

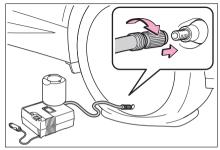
You will use the air release cap again.

Therefore keep it in a safe place.

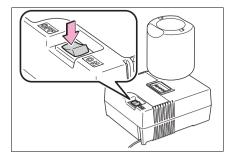


**6** Connect the hose to the valve.

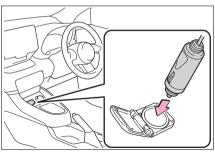
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



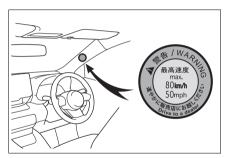
7 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



**8** Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.208)

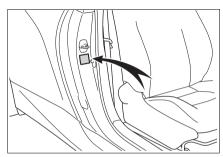


9 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat



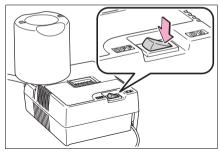
**10** Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side door frame as shown. (→P.304)

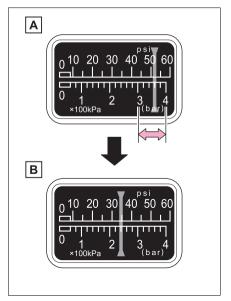


11 Start the vehicle's engine.

**12**To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



**13** Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.



- A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.
- B The air pressure gauge will dis-

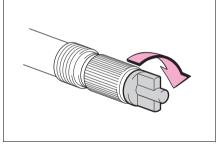
play the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired.
   Turn the compressor switch off and contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.288, 310)
- **14**With the compressor switch off, pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket and then disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

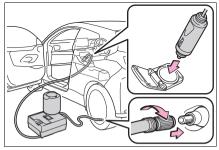
- **15** Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.
- **16** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



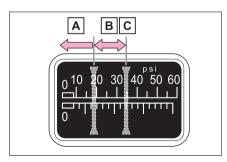
- 17 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.
- 18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).
- 19 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds.

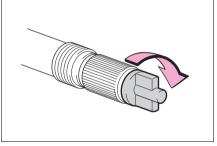
then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



- A If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- B If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step **21**.
- C If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P.310): Proceed to step 22.
- 21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

  Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 19.
- **22**Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

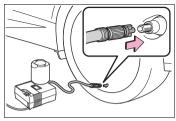


- 23 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.
- 24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest Toyota dealer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell your Toyota dealer that the sealant is injected.

## ■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

Disconnect the hose from the valve.



- Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.
- 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. (→P.310)

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

## ■ The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

#### ■ After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

## A

#### **WARNING**

## Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

### ■When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.

- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful when handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

## A

#### WARNING

- To avoid risk of burst or severe leakage, do not drop or damage the bottle. Visually inspect the bottle before use. Do not use a bottle with shock, crack, scratch, leakage or any other damage. In such case, immediately replace.
- Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
- Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
- Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.



#### NOTICE

## When performing an emergency repair

• A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.

- The repair kit is not waterproof.
   Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Do not turn the bottle upside down when using it, as doing so may cause damage to the compressor.
- Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit
- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use.
   Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

## If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.114, 115), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle
- The engine may be flooded. Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P.114, 115)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.51)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.295)
- The battery terminal connec-

tions may be loose or corroded.  $(\rightarrow P.241)$ 

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine.  $(\rightarrow P.292)$ 

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.295)
- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
   (→P.241)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

# Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

Do not use this starting procedure except in case of emergency.

- **1** Set the parking brake.  $(\rightarrow P.122)$
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.
- **3** Turn the engine switch to ACC.
- 4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the clutch pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.



#### NOTICE

When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.88) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

- When the electronic key does not work properly
- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features →P.312)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.88)



#### NOTICE

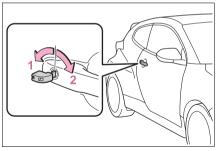
■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other keyrelated problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

## Locking and unlocking the doors

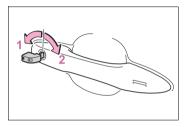
Use the mechanical key (→P.79) in

order to perform the following operations:



- 1 Unlocks all the doors
- 2 Locks all the doors

#### ■ Key linked functions



- 1 Opens the windows (turn and hold)\*
- Closes the windows (turn and hold)\*
- \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.



#### **WARNING**

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.

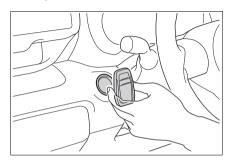
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

## Starting the engine

- 1 Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.
- 2 Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



- 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal and check that is shown on the multi-information display.
- 4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

#### ■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. ( $\rightarrow$ P.253)

#### ■ Changing engine switch modes

Release the clutch pedal and press the engine switch in step **3** above.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.117)

## If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

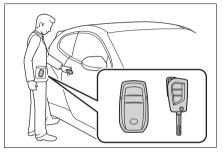
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

### Restarting the engine

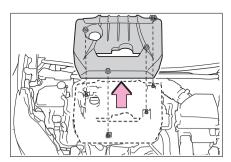
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Vehicles with an alarm (→P.52): Confirm that the key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. ( $\rightarrow$ P.53)

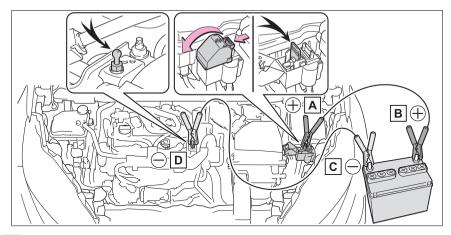


- **2** Open the hood. ( $\rightarrow$ P.232)
- 3 Remove the engine cover.



4 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second

vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to  $\boxed{\textbf{D}}$ .



- A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)
- B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration
- Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- 6 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.
- 7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.
- 8 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper

cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

## ■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by pushstarting.

### ■ To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

## ■ When the battery is removed or discharged

Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

#### ■When removing the battery terminals

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer

#### ■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

# ■When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

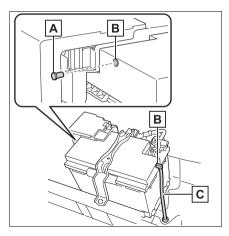
- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.

If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

#### ■ When replacing the battery

Use a genuine battery specifically designed for use with the Stop & Start system or a battery with equivalent specifications to a genuine battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery. Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN3), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (65Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (600A) or greater.
- If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and the engine may not be able to start.
- Use a ventilation type calcium battery
- After replacing, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the battery.
- Use the exhaust hose that was attached to the battery before replacing and confirm that it is firmly connected to the hole section of the vehicle.
- Use the exhaust hole plug included with the battery replaced or the one installed on the battery prior to the replacement. (Depending on the battery to be replaced, the exhaust hole may be plugged.)



- A Exhaust hole plug
- **B** Exhaust hole
- **C** Exhaust hose
- For details, consult your Toyota dealer

## A

#### **WARNING**

## When removing the battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

## Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

 Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.

- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

#### ■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.



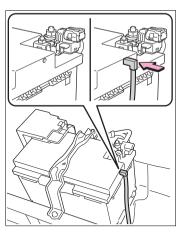
## **WARNING**

### After recharging the battery

Have the battery inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. If the battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passenaers.

#### When replacing the battery

- For information regarding battery replacement, contact your Toyota dealer
- After replacing, securely attach the exhaust hose and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the replaced battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.



### ■ To prevent damage to the vehicle

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.



#### NOTICE

#### When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables. ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or engine drive helt

#### To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle

### If your vehicle overheats

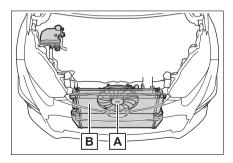
## The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.59) is in the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

### **Correction procedures**

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.
- 2 If you see steam: Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides. If you do not see steam: Carefully lift the hood.
- 3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the

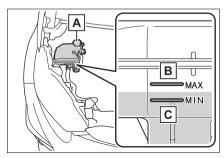
hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



- A Cooling fan
- **B** Radiator

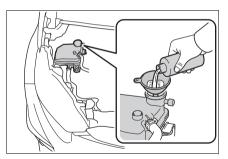
If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.



- A Reservoir
- B "MAX" line
- C "MIN" line
- **5** Add engine coolant if necessary. Water can be used in an emergency if

engine coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating: Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. If the fan is operating: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.



#### **WARNING**

## When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

 If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.

- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir caps while the engine and radiator are hot.
   High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



#### NOTICE

#### ■When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

## To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

## If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

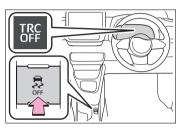
### Recovering procedure

- Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to N.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the engine.
- **5** Shift the shift lever to 1 or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

#### ■When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the  $\stackrel{\frown}{\gtrless}$  switch to turn off TRC.

The "TRC OFF" indicator light will come on.



## A

#### **WARNING**

## ■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

#### ■When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the transmission and other components
- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

## Vehicle specifications

8-1.	Specifications	
	Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)304	
	Fuel information311	
8-2.	Customization	
	Customizable features312	

## Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

## Dimensions

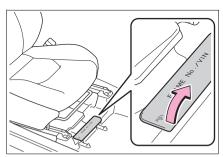
Overall length		3995 mm (157.3 in.)
Overall width		1805 mm (71.1 in.)
Overall height		1445 mm (56.9 in.)
Wheelbase		2560 mm (100.8 in.)
Tread	Front	1535 mm (60.4 in.)
ireau	Rear	1565 mm (61.6 in.)

## Vehicle identification

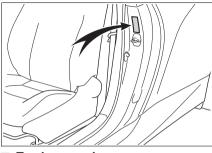
#### ■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.

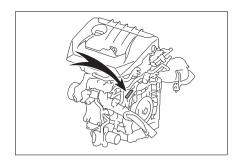


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



## ■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



## **Engine**

Model	G16E-GTS
Туре	3-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	87.5 x 89.7 mm (3.44 x 3.53 in.)
Displacement	1618 cm <sup>3</sup> (98.7 cu. in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment



#### NOTICE

#### ■ Drive belt type

The high strength drive belt is used for the generator side drive belt. When replacing the drive belt, use Toyota genuine drive belt or equivalent high strength drive belt. If the high strength drive belt is not used, durability of the belt may become less than expected. The high strength drive belt is a belt with Aramid core which has higher strength compared to usually available belts with PET or PEN core.

#### Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	98 or higher*
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50.0 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 lmp. gal.)

<sup>\*:</sup> If unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 98 is not available, unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability.

## Lubrication system

## Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference\*])

With filter	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.7 lmp. qt.)
Without fil- ter	4.0 L (4.2 qt., 3.5 lmp. qt.)

\*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 8 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

## ■ Engine oil selection

Gasoline Engine —

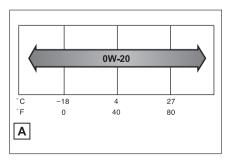
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

API grade SN PLUS "Resource-

Conserving" or SP "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC GF-6A multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE): SAE 0W-20

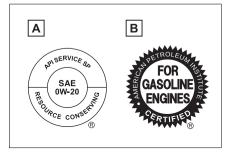


A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change
Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



### A API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SP" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

## **B** ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

## **Cooling system**

Capacity (Reference)	5.2 L (5.5 qt., 4.6 lmp. qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following:  "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"  Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology  Do not use plain water alone.

## Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	DILKAR8U7G
Gap	0.7 mm (0.027 in.)



#### NOTICE

#### ■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

## Electrical system (battery)

	12.3 V or higher If the specific voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

### Manual transmission

	▶ Vehicles with a LSD
O	2.0 L (2.1 qt., 1.7 lmp. qt.)
Gear oil capacity (Reference)	▶ Vehicles without a LSD
	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 lmp. qt.)
Gear oil type	"TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" or equivalent



#### NOTICE

### ■ Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected and, in the worst case, damage to the vehicle's transmission.

Toyota recommends to use "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" to achieve optimal performance.



#### NOTICE

 Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" or an equivalent oil of matching quality that satisfies the above specifications.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

## Clutch (Manual transmission)

Pedal free play	3 — 15 mm (0.1 — 0.6 in.)
I Fluid type	"TOYOTA GENUINE BRAKE FLUID DOT4, CLASS6" <sup>*</sup> , FMVSS No.116 DOT4 or SAE J1704LV <sup>*</sup>

<sup>\*:</sup> If a fluid type with "TOYOTA GENUINE BRAKE FLUID DOT4, CLASS6", FMVSS No.116 DOT4 or SAE J1704LV is not available, fluid type with TOYOTA GENUINE BRAKE FLUID DOT3, FMVSS No.116 DOT3 or SAE J1703 may be used with no detriment to brake durability.

#### Transfer

Oil capacity	0.45 L (0.48 qt., 0.40 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL- 5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer.



#### NOTICE

#### ■ Transfer oil type precaution

Using transfer oil other than the specified oil may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transfer of your vehicle.

### Rear differential

Oil capacity		0.5 L (0.5 qt.,0.4 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Vehicles with a LSD	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent
	Vehicles without a LSD	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer.



#### NOTICE

### ■ Differential gear oil type precaution

Using differential gear oil other than the specified oil may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the differential gear of your vehicle.

#### Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	98 mm (3.9 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2	5 — 8 clicks
Fluid type	"TOYOTA GENUINE BRAKE FLUID DOT4, CLASS6"*3, FMVSS No.116 DOT4 or SAE J1704LV*3

<sup>\*1:</sup> Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (31.0 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is running.

## Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

<sup>\*2:</sup> Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

<sup>\*3:</sup> If a fluid type with "TOYOTA GENUINE BRAKE FLUID DOT4, CLASS6", FMVSS No.116 DOT4 or SAE J1704LV is not available, fluid type with TOYOTA GENUINE BRAKE FLUID DOT3, FMVSS No.116 DOT3 or SAE J1703 may be used with no detriment to brake durability.

## Tires and wheels

## ▶ Type A

Tire size		225/40R18 88W			
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, psi)		
	More than 200 km/h (124 mph)	250 (2.5, 36)	230 (2.3, 33)		
	200 km/h (124 mph) or less	220 (2.2, 32)	200 (2.0, 29)		
Wheel size		18 × 8J			
Wheel nut torque		103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m	n, 76 ft•lbf)		

## ▶ Type B

Tire size	225/40ZR18 (92Y)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	➤ Front tire  220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 32 psi)  ➤ Rear tire  200 kPa (2.0 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 29 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 8J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

## Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Туре
Exterior	License plate light	5	Α
Interior	Rear interior light	8	В

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

B: Double end bulbs

### **Fuel information**

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 98 or higher for optimum engine performance.

If this premium type cannot be obtained, you may temporarily use unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number as low as 95. The use of such gasoline may cause the engine to knock or drastically reduce output to protect itself while driving with a heavy load. To avoid this refill the tank with premium unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.

## ■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

### ■If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.



#### NOTICE

#### ■ Notice on fuel quality

 Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.

- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100.
   The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

#### **Customizable features**

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the navigation/multi-media system, or at your Toyota dealer.

## Customizing vehicle features

- Changing by using the navigation/multimedia system
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen
- 4 Select "Vehicle customisation".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

- Changing by using the meter control switches
- 1 Press < / > of the meter control switch to select ...
- 2 Press ∧ / ∨ of the meter control switch to select the desired item to be customized
- 3 Press or press and hold OK.

The available settings will differ depending on if OK is pressed or pressed and held. Follow the instructions on the display.



### WARNING

#### During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.



#### NOTICE

#### ■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

### **Customizable features**

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

- A Settings that can be changed using the audio system screen
- B Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches

## C Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

## ■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.59, 62)

Function*	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Language	English	French	_	0	_
Units	L/100 km	km/L	_	0	_
Fuel economy display	Total average (Average fuel	Trip average (Average fuel consumption [after start])		C	
Tuel contains display	consumption [after reset])	Tank average (Average fuel consumption [after refuel])		0	
Audio system linked display	On	Off	_	0	_
Drive information type	After start	After reset	_	0	_
Drive information items (First item)	Distance	Average vehicle speed	_	0	_
(i list itsiii)		Elapsed time			
Drive information items (Second item)	Elapsed time	Average vehicle speed	_	0	_
(Second Item)		Distance			
Pop-up display	On	Off	_	0	

<sup>\*:</sup> For details about each function: →P.65

## ■ Head-up display\* (→P.68)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Head-up display	On	Off		]   0	
Gauge information	Tachometer	No content	_	0	_
Route guidance to destination/street name	On	Off	_	0	_
Driving support system display*	On	Off	_	0	_

### 314 8-2. Customization

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Compass	On	Off	_	0	_
Audio system operation status	On	Off	_	0	_

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ Smart entry & start system\* and wireless remote control (→P.80, 87)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Operating signal (Buzzers)*	5	Off 1 to 7	0	_	0
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	0	1	0
Time elapsed before auto-		60 seconds			
matic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	120 seconds	_		0
Open door warning buzzer*	On	Off	_		0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ Smart entry & start system\* (→P.80, 85, 87)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	0	_	0
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	_		0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ Wireless remote control (→P.78, 80)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Wireless remote control	On	Off	_	-	0

## ■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P.100)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Automatic mirror folding	Linked to the	Off			
and extending operation	locking/ unlock- ing of the doors	Linked to operation of the engine switch	_	_	0

## ■ Power windows (→P.102)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Key (include mechanical key <sup>*</sup> ) linked operation	Off	On	_	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	_	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)*	On	Off	_	_	0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ Automatic light control system (→P.123)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	0	-	0

## **■** Lights (→P.124)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Welcome lamp	On	Off	_		0

## ■ PCS (Pre-Collision System)\* (→P.139)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	On	Off	_	0	_
Adjust alert timing	Middle	Early		0	
ajust alert timing		Late			_

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)\* (→P.149)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Lane centering function	On	Off	_	0	
Alert sensitivity	High	Standard	_	0	_
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	_	0	_
Vehicle sway warning sen-	Standard	High		0	
sitivity		Low			

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ RSA (Road Sign Assist)\*1 (→P.169)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
RSA (Road Sign Assist)*2	On	Off		0	_
Excess speed notification	Display only	No notification	er —	0	
method*3	Display only	Display and buzzer			
Excess speed notification	1 km/h (1 mnh)	3 km/h (2 mph)			
level	1 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)		J	_

<sup>\*1:</sup> If equipped

## ■ Stop & Start system (→P.172)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Change the Stop & Start system duration when the A/C is on	Standard	Extended	_	0	_

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star 2}$ : RSA function becomes On when the engine switch is turned to ON.

<sup>\*3:</sup> If a Speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the notification buzzer does not operate.

## ■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)\* (→P.177)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function	On	Off	_	0	_
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	_	0	_
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)		Early			
	Intermediate	Late	_	0	_
		Only when vehicle detected in blind spot			

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ Air conditioning system (→P.194)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to automatic mode switch operation	On	Off	0	_	0

## **■** Illumination (→P.201)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off		Off			
	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	0	_	0
3		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	_	_	0
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	_	_	0
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	_	_	0
Door trim lights*	On	Off	_	_	0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

#### ■ Vehicle customization

- When the smart entry & start system is off, Smart door unlocking cannot be customized
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (buzzer) and the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.
- In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off
- A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed
- The engine switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

## Index

What to do if (Tr	oubleshoot-
ing)	320
Alphabetical Index	323

## What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

## The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



#### You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.292)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.292)



## The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P.253)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Is the engine switch in ON?

When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off.  $(\rightarrow P.117)$ 

 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your

person.

 The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.78. 88)

## If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P.114)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked?
   (→P.114)
- Is the battery discharged?
   (→P.295)



The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the clutch pedal? (→P.115)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.87)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.116)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. ( $\rightarrow$ P.294)

 Is the battery discharged? (→P.295)



# The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P.114)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.116)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

Is the window lock switch pressed?

The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed.  $(\rightarrow P.104)$ 



The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

 The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for a period of time.
 (→P.118)



## A warning buzzer sounds during driving

 The seat belt reminder light is flashing Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts?  $(\rightarrow P.275)$ 

The parking brake indicator is on

Is the parking brake released?

Is the parking brake released?  $(\rightarrow P.122)$ 

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.273, 278)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

 Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds.  $(\rightarrow P.52)$ 

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

 Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.278)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

• When a warning light turns on or

a warning message is displayed, refer to P.273, 278.

## When a problem has occurred



## If you have a flat tire

 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.280)



## The vehicle becomes stuck

 Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.302)

## Alphabetical Index

Air conditioning filter	A	Alarm52
Air conditioning filter	A 10	Alarm52
Automatic air conditioning system		Pre-alarm53
Antennas (smart entry & start system)	<u> </u>	Warning buzzer273
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)		Anchor fittings45
Warning light		Antennas (smart entry & start sys-
ACA (Active Cornering Assist)		tem)87
ACA (Active Cornering Assist)	<b>5 5</b>	Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)183
Active Cornering Assist (ACA)183 Active Torque Split AWD system 184 Air conditioning filter		
Active Torque Split AWD system 184 Air conditioning filter	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Air conditioning filter	Active Torque Split AWD system 184	
Air conditioning system Air conditioning filter	Air conditioning filter251	<b>y</b> .
Air conditioning filter	Air conditioning system	
Automatic air conditioning system	Air conditioning filter251	
Airbags	Automatic air conditioning system	
Airbags	194	<del>-</del>
Airbag operating conditions	Airbags28	
Airbag precautions for your child .32 Correct driving posture	Airbag operating conditions30	-
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions	Airbag precautions for your child .32	Avorago vomete opeca
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions	Correct driving posture23	В
ditions 30 Curtain shield airbag precautions 32 General airbag precautions 32 Locations of airbags 28 Modification and disposal of airbags 34 Side airbag operating conditions 30 Side airbag precautions 32 Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 30 Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 32 Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 33 Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 34 Side airbag operating conditions 35 Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 36 Side and curtain shield airbags operating	Curtain shield airbag operating con-	
General airbag precautions		Back door84
General airbag precautions	Curtain shield airbag precautions 32	Back-up light
Locations of airbags	<del>-</del> -	Replacing light bulbs259
Modification and disposal of airbags 34 Side airbag operating conditions	<b>.</b>	Battery
Side airbag operating conditions30 Side airbag precautions32 Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions30 Side and curtain shield airbags precautions		Battery checking239
Side airbag operating conditions30 Side airbag precautions		If the battery is discharged295
Side airbag precautions		Preparing and checking before win-
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 30 Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 32 SRS airbags 28 Warning light 273 Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 177 Enabling/disabling the Blind Spot Monitor Blind Spot Monitor Monitor Blind Spot Monitor Monitor Blind Spot Monitor Monito		ter190
ating conditions	<del>-</del> '	Warning light273
Side and curtain shield airbags pre- cautions		Blind Spot Monitor (BSM)177
cautions	•	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
SRS airbags 28 Boost Meter65		
		Boost Meter65
	_	D 44 1 1 1 20 204

Alama	
Alarm	52
Alarm	52
Pre-alarm	53
Warning buzzer	.273
Anchor fittings	45
Antennas (smart entry & start sy	/s-
tem)	87
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	.183
Warning light	.274
Approach warning	.165
Assist grips	.208
Audio system-linked display	64
Automatic air conditioning syste	em
	.194
Automatic High Beam	125
Automatic light control system	.123
Automatic light control system  Average fuel economy	
	63
Average fuel economy	63
Average fuel economy	63
Average fuel economy Average vehicle speed	63 65
Average fuel economy	63 65
Average fuel economy	63
Average fuel economy	63
Average fuel economy	<b>63</b> <b>65</b> <b>84</b>
Average fuel economy	<b>63</b> <b>65</b> <b>84</b> 259
Average fuel economy	<b>63</b> <b>65</b> <b>84</b> 259 239
Average fuel economy	<b>63</b> <b>65</b> <b>84</b> 259 239 295 win-
Average fuel economy	<b>63</b> <b>65</b> <b>84</b> 259 239 295 win-
Average fuel economy  Average vehicle speed  B  Back door  Back-up light  Replacing light bulbs  Battery  Battery  Battery checking  If the battery is discharged  Preparing and checking before ter.	<b>63</b> <b>65</b> <b>84</b> 259 239 295 win- 190 273
Average fuel economy  Average vehicle speed  B Back door Back-up light Replacing light bulbs Battery Battery Battery checking If the battery is discharged Preparing and checking before ter Warning light	<b>63</b> <b>65</b> <b>84</b> 259 239 295 win- 190 273
Average fuel economy	<b>65</b> <b>84</b> 259 239 295 win190 273 <b>177</b>

Brake	Cleaning212, 215
Fluid309	Aluminum wheels212
Parking brake122	Exterior212
Warning light273	Interior215
Brake assist183	Radar sensor134
Break-in tips107	Seat belts215
Brightness control	Clock59, 61
Instrument panel light control61	Condenser238
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)177	Consumption screen72
Enabling/disabling the Blind Spot	Cooling system237
Monitor179	Engine overheating300
	Cruise control
С	Dynamic radar cruise control159
Card holders205	Cup holders204
Care212, 215	Current fuel consumption63
Aluminum wheels212	Curtain shield airbags28
Exterior212	Customizable features312
Interior215 Matte paint218, 222, 225	D
Malle Dailli	
•	Davidina municipa limbi avatam 422
Seat belts215	Daytime running light system123
Seat belts         215           Chains         191	Deck board205
Seat belts         215           Chains         191           Child restraint system         37	Deck board205 Defogger
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37	Deck board205 Defogger Outside rear view mirrors195
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37	Deck board
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat heater precautions       199	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat       heater precautions       199         How your child should wear the seat	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat       heater precautions       199         How your child should wear the seat       belt       26	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat       heater precautions       199         How your child should wear the seat       belt       26         Installing child restraints       37	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat       heater precautions       199         How your child should wear the seat       belt       26         Installing child restraints       37         Power window lock switch       104	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat       heater precautions       199         How your child should wear the seat       belt       26         Installing child restraints       37         Power window lock switch       104         Power window precautions       103	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat       heater precautions       199         How your child should wear the seat       belt       26         Installing child restraints       37         Power window lock switch       104         Power window precautions       103         Removed key battery precautions	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309
Seat belts       215         Chains       191         Child restraint system       37         Points to remember       37         Riding with children       37         Child safety       37         Airbag precautions       32         Battery precautions       240, 298         Child restraint system       37         Heated steering wheel and seat       heater precautions       199         How your child should wear the seat       belt       26         Installing child restraints       37         Power window lock switch       104         Power window precautions       103	Deck board205DefoggerOutside rear view mirrors195Rear window195Windshield195Differential309

Display	Е
Dynamic radar cruise control 159	E
Head-up display68	EDR (Event data recorde
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 155	Elapsed time
Multi-information display62	Electric Power Steering
Warning message278	Warning light
Display change button60	Electronic key
Do-it-yourself maintenance 229	Battery-saving function
Door lock	If the electronic key doe
Back door84	properly
Side doors80	Replacing the battery
Smart entry & start system87	Emergency brake signal
Wireless remote control78	Emergency flashers
Doors	Emergency brake signa
Back door84	Emergency tire puncture
Door glasses102	Emergency, in case of
Door lock80, 84	If a warning buzzer sou
Open door warning buzzer82, 83	If a warning light turns
Outside rear view mirrors100	If a warning message is
Side doors80	
Drive distance65	If the battery is dischar
Drive information65	If the electronic key doe
Driving106	properly
AWD mode select switch182	If the engine will not sta
Break-in tips107	If the vehicle is trapped
Correct driving posture23	water
Procedures106	If you have a flat tire
Winter drive tips190	If you lose your keys
Driving information display63	If you think something i
Driving range63	If your vehicle becomes
Driving support system information	If your vehicle has to be
display64	an emergency
Dynamic radar cruise control159	If your vehicle needs to
Road Sign Assist (RSA)166	If your vehicle overhea
Warning message168	ii your veriide overnea

<u>-</u>
OR (Event data recorder)7
apsed time65
ectric Power Steering (EPS)184
Warning light275
ectronic key76
Battery-saving function88
If the electronic key does not operate
properly293
Replacing the battery253
mergency brake signal184
mergency flashers264
Emergency brake signal184
mergency tire puncture280
mergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds273
If a warning light turns on273
If a warning message is displayed
278
If the battery is discharged295
If the electronic key does not operate
properly293
If the engine will not start291
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water265
If you have a flat tire280
If you lose your keys292
If you think something is wrong271
If your vehicle becomes stuck302
If your vehicle has to be stopped in
an emergency264
If your vehicle needs to be towed
267
If your vehicle overheats300

Engine305	F
ACC 114, 117	'
Compartment235	Flat tire280
Engine switch 114, 115	Floor mats22
Fuel pump shut off system272	Fluid
Hood232	Brake309
How to start the engine 114, 115	Clutch308
Identification number304	Manual transmission307
If the engine will not start291	Washer238
If your vehicle has to be stopped in	Fog lights
an emergency264	Switch128
Ignition switch (engine switch) . 114,	Front fog lights
115	Switch128
Overheating300	Front position lights
Tachometer59, 71	Replacing light bulbs259
Engine coolant237	Front seats92
Capacity306	Adjustment92
Checking237	Cleaning215
Preparing and checking before win-	Correct driving posture23
ter190	Head restraints95
Engine coolant temperature gauge	Seat heaters199
59	Front turn signal lights121
Engine immobilizer system51	Replacing light bulbs259
Engine oil235	Turn signal lever121
Capacity305	Fuel132
Checking235	Capacity305
Preparing and checking before win-	Fuel gauge59
ter190	Fuel pump shut off system272
Warning light274	Information311
Engine switch 114, 115	Refueling132
Auto power off function 118	Type305
Changing the engine switch modes	Warning light275
114, 117	Fuel consumption
If your vehicle has to be stopped in	Average fuel economy63
an emergency264	Current fuel consumption63
EPS (Electric Power Steering)184	Fuel economy63
Warning light275	Fuel filler door132
Event data recorder (EDR)7	Refueling132
Expert mode185	Fuel gauge59
•	Fuel pump shut off system272
	Fuses256

G	
Gauges	ld
Н	Ig
Head restraints	•
Navigation system-linked display	III
area70 Pop-up display70	In
Settings69	In
Headlights	In
Automatic High Beam system125	In
Light switch123	
Replacing light bulbs259	
Heated steering wheel199	
Heaters	
Automatic air conditioning system	
194	-
Heated steering wheel199 Outside rear view mirrors195	Já
Seat heaters199	
High mounted stoplight	Já
Replacing light bulbs259	Já
Hill-start assist control184	•
Hood232	
Open232	
Hooks	
Retaining hooks (floor mat)22	
Horn98	

1
Identification
Engine304
Vehicle304
Ignition switch (engine switch) .114,
115
Auto power off function118
Changing the engine switch modes
114, 117
If your vehicle has to be stopped in
an emergency264
Illuminated entry system202
Indicators57
Power windows102
Inside rear view mirror99
Interior lights201
Front interior light201
Rear interior light201
Wattage310
vvallage010
J
Jack
Positioning a floor jack234
Vehicle-equipped jack244
Jack handle244
Jam protection function
Power windows102

K
Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system87
Wireless remote control78
Keys76
Battery-saving function88
Electronic key76
Engine switch 114, 115
If the electronic key does not operate
properly293
If you lose your keys292
Key number plate76
Keyless entry80, 85, 87
Mechanical key76
Replacing the battery253
Warning buzzer87
Wireless remote control78
L
Lane Tracing Assist (LTA)149
Operation 149
Warning lights276
Warning messages158
Language (multi-information dis-
play)65
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever232
Hood lock release lever232
Shift lever119
Turn signal lever121
Wiper lever129

License plate light	
Light switch	123
Replacing light bulbs	
Wattage	
Light	
Wattage	310
Light bulbs	
Replacing	259
Lights	
Automatic High Beam system.	125
Fog light switch	128
Front interior lights	201
Headlight switch	123
Interior lights	201
Interior lights list	201
Personal lights	202
Rear interior lights	201
Replacing light bulbs	259
Turn signal lever	121
Lock steering column114	I, 116
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)	149
Operation	149
Warning lights	
Warning messages	158
Luggage compartment features	205
Luggage cover	206

М
Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 231
Maintenance data304
Maintenance requirements 229
Malfunction indicator lamp274
Manual headlight leveling dial 124
Manual transmission119
Matt paint care guide218, 222, 225
Menu icons62
Meter
Clock59
Indicators57
Instrument panel light control61
Meter control switches63
Meters59
Multi-information display62
Settings65
Warning lights273
Warning message278
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror99
Outside rear view mirror defoggers
195
Outside rear view mirrors100
Vanity mirrors208

Multi-information display	.62
Audio system-linked display	.64
Clock	.61
Driving information display	.63
Driving support system information	on
display	.64
Dynamic radar cruise control	159
Fuel economy	.63
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist)	155
Menu icons	.62
Meter control switches	.63
Navigation system-linked display	.64
Settings	.65
Stop & Start system information	.66
Vehicle information display	.65
Warning message	278
N	

Navigation system-linked display64, 68

0	
Odometer	60
Odometer and trip meter display	
Display change button	60
Display items	60
Oil	
Engine oil	305
Rear differential oil	309
Transfer oil	308
Oil Pressure Gauge	65
Oil Temperature Gauge	65
Opener	
Back door	86
Fuel filler door	132
Hood	232
Outside rear view mirrors	
Adjustment	100
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	177
Folding	101
Outside rear view mirror defogge	ers
	195
Outside temperature59	, 71
Overheating	300

Р
Parking brake122
Operation122
Parking brake engaged warning
buzzer122
Parking lights
Light switch123
PCS (Pre-Collision System)139
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision
system142
Function139
Warning light277
Personal lights201
Power outlets208
Power steering (Electric power
steering system)184
Warning light275
Power windows
Door lock linked window operation
103
Jam protection function102
Operation102
Window lock switch104
Pre-alarm53
Pre-Collision System (PCS)139
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision
system142
Function139
Warning light 277

R
Radar cruise control159
Radiator238
Rear fog light
Switch128
Rear seats94
Head restraints95
Rear turn signal lights121
Replacing light bulbs259
Turn signal lever121
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror99
Outside rear view mirrors100
Rear window defogger195
Refueling132
Capacity305
Fuel types305
Opening the fuel tank cap132
Replacing
Fuses256
Key battery253
Light bulbs259
Tire244
Wireless remote control battery . 253
Road Sign Assist169
RSA (Road Sign Assist)169

9	
Seat belt reminder light27	
Seat belts	25
Child restraint system installat	ion.37
Cleaning and maintaining the	seat
belt	215
Emergency Locking Retractor	26
How to wear your seat belt	26
How your child should wear th	e seat
belt	26
Pregnant women, proper seat	belt
use	25
Reminder light and buzzer .27	5, 276
Seat belt pretensioners	27
SRS warning light	274
Seat heaters	199
Seats	92, 94
Adjustment	92
Adjustment precautions	93
Child seats/child restraint syst	.em
installation	37
Cleaning	215
Head restraints	95
Properly sitting in the seat	23
Seat heaters	

Secondary Collision Brake ......183

Sensor
Automatic headlight system 123
Automatic High Beam system 125
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 177
Inside rear view mirror100
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)149
Radar sensor134, 178
Rain-sensing windshield wipers. 130
Shift lever
Manual transmission119
Side airbags28
Side mirrors
Adjustment100
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 177
Folding101
Side turn signal lights121
Replacing light bulbs259
Turn signal lever12
Side windows102
Smart entry & start system87
Antenna location87
Entry functions80, 85
Starting the engine115
Snow tires190

Spark plug	307
Specifications	304
Speedometer	59
Steering lock	
Column lock release 114	, 116
Steering lock system warning n	nes-
sage	116
Steering wheel	
Adjustment	98
Heated steering wheel	199
Meter control switches	63
Stop & Start system	172
Function	172
System information display	66
Warning light	
Stop & Start system information	ı dis-
play	66
Stop lights	
Replacing light bulbs	259
Storage features	
Stuck	
If the vehicle becomes stuck	302
Sun visors	208

Automatic High Beam system125
AWD mode select switch 182
Display change button60
Door lock switches83
Dynamic radar cruise control switch
159
Emergency flashers switch 264
Engine switch 114, 115
Heated steering wheel switch 199
Ignition switch 114, 115
Light switches123
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) switch154
Meter control switches63
Outside rear view mirror switches
100
Power door lock switch83
Power window switches 102
Rear window and outside rear view
mirror defoggers switch194
Seat heater switches199
Stop & Start cancel switch 172
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
159
VSC OFF switch184
Window lock switch104
Windshield wiper and washer switch

T	
Tachometer	59
Tail lights	
Light switch1	23
Replacing light bulbs2	59
Theft deterrent system	
Alarm	52
Engine immobilizer system	51
Tire	
Replacing2	44
Tire inflation pressure2	48
Maintenance data3	10
Tires2	41
Chains1	91
Checking2	41
Emergency tire puncture repair kit	
2	80
If you have a flat tire2	80
Inflation pressure2	48
Rotating tires2	43
Size3	10
Snow tires1	90
Tools244, 2	82
Torque distribution display	65
Towing	
Emergency towing2	67
Towing eyelet2	69
Trailer towing1	13

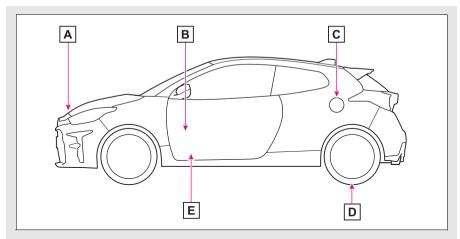
Toyota Safety Sense134	W
Automatic High Beam125	
Dynamic radar cruise control 159	Warning buzzers
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)149	Approach warning165
PCS (Pre-Collision System)139	Brake Override System275
RSA (Road Sign Assist)169	Brake system273
Traction Control (TRC)183	Electric power steering275
Trailer towing113	Engine274
Transfer308	High coolant temperature273
Transmission	Key reminder115
AWD mode select switch 182	Low engine oil pressure274
Manual transmission 119	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)149, 276
TRC (Traction Control)183	Open door82, 83
Trip meters60	PCS (Pre-Collision System)277
Turn signal lights121	Seat belt275, 276
Replacing light bulbs259	SRS airbag274
Turn signal lever121	Stop & Start system276
	Warning lights273
V	ABS274
Vanity mirrors208	Brake Override System275
Vehicle data recording7	Brake system
Vehicle identification number 304	Charging system
Vehicle information display65	Electric power steering275
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)183	High coolant temperature273  Low engine oil pressure274
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 183	Low fuel level275
voo (voinoio otabinty control) 100	LTA indicator276
	Malfunction indicator lamp274
	Pre-collision system277
	Seat belt reminder light275, 276
	Slip indicator277
	SRS airbag274

Warning messages	278
Washer	129
Checking	238
Preparing and checking be	
ter	190
Switch	129
Washing and waxing	. 212, 222
Wheel nut wrench	. 244, 282
Wheels	250
Replacing	250
Size	310
Window lock switch	104
Windows	
Power windows	102
Rear window defogger	195
Washer	
Windshield wipers	129
Winter driving tips	190
Wireless remote control	78
Battery-Saving Function	88
Locking/Unlocking	
Replacing the battery	

## For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

- · Navigation system
- · Audio/visual system
- · Rear view monitor system
- · Toyota Link

## **GAS STATION INFORMATION**



- A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.232)
- B Hood lock release lever (→P.232)
- C Fuel filler door (→P.133)
- D Tire inflation pressure (→P.310)
- **E** Fuel filler door opener (→P.133)

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50.0 L (13.2 gal., 11 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	P.305
Fuel type	P.311
Cold tire inflation pres-	P.310
sure	1.0.0
Engine oil capacity	
(Drain and refill — ref-	P.305
erence)	
Engine oil type	P.305

